

20 Viaduct Harbour Avenue, Auckland 1010 Private Bag 92250, Auckland 1142, New Zealand **Phone** 09 355 3553 **Website** www.AT.govt.nz

10 June 2022

Nicholas Lau Senior Policy Planner Central/South Planning Unit - Plans and Places Auckland Council Private Bag 92300 Victoria Street West Auckland 1142

Dear Nicholas

# NOTICE OF DECISION OF AUCKLAND TRANSPORT UNDER SECTION 172 OF THE RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT 1991

Thank you for your letter dated 28 April 2022 advising of the recommendation of the Auckland Council Independent Hearing Commissioners in relation to the four Auckland Transport Notices of Requirement that comprise part of the Drury Arterial Network:

- NoR D2 Jesmond to Waihoehoe West Frequent Transit Network (FTN) Upgrade
- NoR D3 Waihoehoe Road East Upgrade
- NoR D4 Ōpāheke North-South FTN Arterial
- NoR D5 Ponga Road and Öpāheke Road Upgrade

The Commissioners' recommendation was that the Notices of Requirement should be **confirmed** subject to conditions.

Pursuant to Section 172 of the Resource Management Act 1991, Auckland Transport accepts in part the Commissioners' recommendation in relation to the Notices of Requirement.

The table below sets out the modifications made by Auckland Transport to the Notices of Requirement conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners on 28 April 2022 and the reasons for the modifications. Only those conditions that Auckland Transport has modified are outlined in the table below.

All other conditions are accepted as recommended by the Hearing Commissioners. Complete sets of designation conditions, including modifications made and a clean set as a result of the Auckland Transport decision, are **attached** to this letter as **Appendices A – D**.



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	Reason for modification
All	Abbreviations and definitions	<ul> <li>Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules</li> <li>Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates.</li> <li>A material change to a management plan or CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified:         <ul> <li>(a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or</li> <li>(b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> <li>(c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Accept Commissioners' recommendation with me material changes to the CNVMP Schedules and the construction works are not unreasonably delayed.
All	31	Designation Review         (a)         (b)       Notwithstanding the above, on an on-going basis, and at least every six months until Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall: <ul> <li>(i)</li> <li>assess whether any areas of the designation that have been identified for construction purposes are still required for that purpose;</li> <li>(ii)</li> <li>identify any areas of the designation that are no longer necessary for construction purposes or the on-going operation or maintenance of the project or for on-going mitigation measures; and give notice to the Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Reject – Auckland Transport does not consider that a of the designated area for construction or operation or managing potential uncertainty or perceived planning of the Project.</li> <li>Until funding is secured for the Project to coincide with undertaking any further design work to enable refiner</li> <li>To keep affected parties informed, the designation construction to be shared through the establishment of source which will include information and updates on process, engagement with landowners and Public Weight and the stable for the project with the stable for the project of the project o</li></ul>
NoR D4 and D5	42	Lapse In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within <b>15</b> <u>20</u> years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.	Reject 15-year lapse date for NoR D4 and NoR D5 The Commissioners' recommended 15 year lapse da on a misunderstanding of the planned timing of land and related Project implementation timeframe. As acknowledged by the Commissioners, expert tran has demonstrated that the NoR D4 and NoR D5 Proj implemented in FULSS Decade 3 (2038-2048) – outs lapse date accounts for land in the relevant areas be FULSS to be Decade 2 (2028-2038), the development infrastructure being implemented to support that grow Further, the 20-year lapse date provides adequate tir and purchase property. The 20 year lapse period was D5 using a range of considerations as noted by the O Auckland Transport does not consider a reduced laps provides a better outcome in terms of delivering the F Route protecting the corridor for the necessary timefr stakeholders and safeguards the alignment from inap In reality, Auckland Transport is unable to commence until funding has been secured. This will be determin

# Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners for NoRs D2 – D5

<sup>1</sup> NoRs D3 – D5: Condition 3

<sup>2</sup> NoRs D4 and D5: Condition 4



20 Viaduct Harbour Avenue, Auckland 1010 Private Bag 92250, Auckland 1142, New Zealand **Phone** 09 355 3553 **Website** www.AT.govt.nz

n modifications to also provide for certification of he associated certification timeframe to ensure .
nat a six-month timeframe for review of the necessity on of the Project is a feasible or efficient method for ning blight for affected parties prior to implementation
e with future land release, AT does not anticipate inement of the designated boundaries.
n conditions (see Condition 2) provides for Project nt of a project website or equivalent project information s on project development, timelines, the s176 approval c Works Act processes.
D5
e date for NoR D4 and NoR D5 appears to be based and release for future urban zoned land in Ōpāheke
transport modelling carried out subsequent to FULSS Projects are anticipated to be sequenced and outside the proposed 15-year lapse date. The 20-year being released for development (according to the ment actually eventuating, and the transport growth.
e time to secure funding, undertake detailed design was therefore carefully determined for NoR D4 and ne Commissioners.
lapse period from 20 years to 15 years necessarily he Projects and providing certainty to landowners. neframe delivers certainty to the community and inappropriate use and development.
ence detailed design/implementation of these Projects mined based on the rate of growth in the area and



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modification
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and strikethrough)	
All	93	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan	relies on funding to be allocated at a national and regional level (i.e. through the Auckland Regional Land Transport Plan). Auckland Transport recognises that a longer lapse period may result in a perception of planning blight or uncertainty over private property impacts for landowners. However, these potential effects can be appropriately managed through other conditions which have been specifically designed to inform affected parties on project details and timelines (for example, see NoR D2 Condition 2, Condition 18, Condition 19) and other statutory mechanisms such as the s176 approval process and in some circumstances early acquisition.
		<ul> <li>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to: <ul> <li>(i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</li> <li>(ii) ensure that the Project's potential adverse landscape and visual effects are avoided, remedied or mitigated as far as practicable and it contributes to a quality urban environment.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(c) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with: <ul> <li>(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;</li> <li>(ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and</li> <li>(v) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and shall have regard to the outcomes of the Drury Õpäheke Structure Plan and the mitigation measures detailed in the evidence of Mr Chris Bentley paragraph 14.19.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(d) To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project: <ul> <li>(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape contacter, and open space zones;</li> <li>(ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure, and walking and cycling connections;</li> <li>(ii) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:</li> <li>A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;</li> <li>B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and</li> <li>C. Mainte</li></ul></li></ul>	Reject additions made to Condition 9 (c) to include reference to the outcomes of the Drury Öpäheke Structure Plan. While Auckland Transport acknowledges the role of the Drury Öpäheke Structure Plan in the planning process for future growth areas, it also considers that the Structure Plan is only indicative of the future land use at a point in time. Auckland Transport notes that there are already some differences in the lar use patterns from that proposed in the Drury-Öpäheke Structure Plan and what is being progressed through the current private plan changes, some of which have been approved and may shortly be operative. Notwithstanding this, the outcomes of the Drury Öpäheke Structure Plan are generally provided for in the ULDMP condition. The condition has been drafted in a manner that ensures the detailed design of the Projects will respond to the land use present or planned at the time the Projects are being implemented, which Auckland Transport considers to be an appropriate response. If, upon implementation of the Project, the planned land use (including open space and riparian networks) reflects the outcomes of the Drury Öpäheke Structure Plan, then the same outcomes will be achieved. <b>Reject additions made to Condition 9 (c)</b> to include reference to the landscape and visual mitigation measures detailed in Mr Bentley's evidence. As Mr Bentley confirmed in evidence these measures were already covered in the ULDMP conditions <sup>4</sup> Contrary to the Commissioners apparent understanding, Ms Skidmore for the Council also confirmed that the sope of the conditions around the preparation of an ULDMP is suitable and provides a sufficient framework to enable relevant matters and the detailed recommendations set out in both the Urban Design Framework and Landscape Assessment <sup>6</sup> . Auckland Transport does not therefore consider any further conditions are necessary
All	10 <sup>6</sup>	<ul> <li>(a) The ULDMP(s) shall include:         <ul> <li>(i) a concept plan which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explains the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;</li> <li>(ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

<sup>3</sup> NoRs D3 – D5: Condition 9

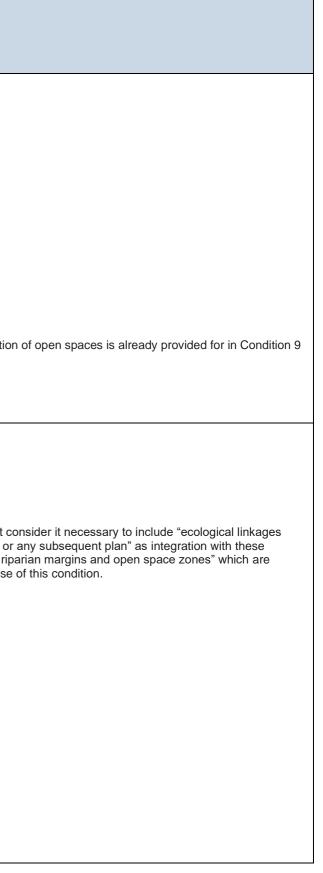
<sup>4</sup> NoR D3: -D3. Condition 9
 <sup>4</sup> NoR D3: Mr Bentley primary evidence at paragraph 18.13 NoR D4: Mr Bentley primary evidence at paragraph 21.15 NoR D5: Mr Bentley primary evidence at paragraph 25.17
 <sup>5</sup> Auckland Council s42 Addendum (NoR D2 – D5), Appendix 1 Pages. 40-43, Paragraph 7

<sup>6</sup> NoRs D3 – D5: Condition 10



Designation Condition number		Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modification	
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and strikethrough)		
		(iii) landscape and urban design details that cover the following:		
		A. Road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;		
		<ul> <li>roadside elements – such as lighting, sign gantries and signage, fences, and median barriers;</li> </ul>		
		C. architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;		
		D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;		
		E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;		
		F. integration of passenger transport;		
		<ul> <li>G. pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; and integration of open space linkages;</li> </ul>	Reject addition to clause (a)(iii)(G) – integration	
		H. historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP in Condition 26 <sup>7</sup> ; and	(d)(i).	
		I. re-instatement of construction and site compound areas, driveways, accessways and fences.		
D2	11	<ul> <li>(a) The ULDMP(s) shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements: <ul> <li>(i) planting design details including:</li> </ul> </li> <li>A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan in Condition 29. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;</li> <li>B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for berms;</li> <li>C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, riparian margins and open space zones, including ecological linkages identified in the Drury – Ôpāheke Structure Plan;</li> <li>D. planting of stormwater wetlands;</li> <li>E. identification of avgetation to be retained and any planting requirements under Conditions 27 and 28;</li> <li>F. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the Project; and</li> <li>G. reinstatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate;</li> <li>(ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and</li> <li>(iii) detailed specifications relating to the following:</li> <li>A. weed control and clearance;</li> <li>B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);</li> <li>C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);</li> <li>D. mulching; and</li> <li>E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of ecoson sourced species.; and</li> </ul>	<b>Reject (a)(i)(C)</b> – Auckland Transport does not co identified in the Drury-Õpāheke Structure Plan or a linkages are covered by reference to streams, ripa included in the preceding words in the subclause of	





Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modification
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and strikethrough)	
		(iv) a maintenance plan in accordance with the Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version.	Reject (iv) as the Waka Kotahi P39 Standard is alre
D3 and D4		<ul> <li>(a) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements: <ul> <li>(i) planting design details including:</li> <li>A. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for berms;</li> <li>B. where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;</li> <li>C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, riparian margins and open space zones; including ecological linkages identified in the Drury – Ópáheko Structure Plan;</li> <li>D. planting of stormwater wetlands;</li> <li>E. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and</li> <li>F. reinstatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate;</li> <li>(ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and</li> <li>(iii) detailed specifications relating to the following: <ul> <li>A. weed control and clearance;</li> <li>B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);</li> <li>C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);</li> <li>D. mulching; and</li> </ul> </li> <li>E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of ecosourced species.<sup>1</sup> and</li> <li>(iv) a maintenance plan in accordance with the Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version.</li> <li>(b) Man Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 8 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</li> </ul></li></ul>	Reject 11(a)(i)(C) – Auckland Transport does not co identified in the Drury-Öpäheke Structure Plan or ar linkages are covered by the reference to "streams, i included in the preceding words in the subclause of Reject (iv) as the Waka Kotahi P39 Standard is alre
D5	11	<ul> <li>(a) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements:         <ul> <li>(i) planting design details including:</li> <li>A. Identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan in Condition 2524. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;</li> <li>B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for berms;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	



already included in the condition in 9(c)(iv).

t consider it necessary to include "ecological linkages r any subsequent plan" as integration with these is, riparian margins and open space zones" which are e of this condition.

already included in the condition in 9(c)(iv).

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	Reason for modification
		C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use , streams, riparian margins and open space zones <u>; including ecological linkages identified in the</u> Drury – Ōpāheke Structure Plan;	Reject (a)(i)(C) – Auckland Transport does not cons identified in the Drury-Öpāheke Structure Plan or ar by the integration requirements with "streams, ripari
		D. planting of stormwater wetlands;	words of that sub-clause of the condition.
		E. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and	
		F. reinstatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate;	
		<ul> <li>(ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and</li> <li>(iii) detailed specifications relating to the following:</li> </ul>	
		A. weed control and clearance;	
		B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);	
		C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);	
		D. mulching; and	
		E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco- sourced species; and	
		<ul> <li>(iv) a maintenance plan in accordance with the Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version</li> <li>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 8 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</li> </ul>	Reject (iv) as the Waka Kotahi P39 Standard is alre
		Advice Note: This designation is for the purpose of construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor and it is not for the specific purpose of "road widening". Therefore, it is not intended that the front yard definition in the Auckland Unitary Plan which applies a set back from a designation for road widening purposes applies to this designation. A set back is not required to manage effects between the designation boundary and any proposed adjacent sites or lots.	
All	14 <sup>8</sup>	<b>Existing Property Access</b> Where the accessibility of a property vehicle accessway, which exists at the time the Outline Plan is submitted, is altered by the project, the requiring authority shall consult with the directly affected landowner regarding the required changes, and the Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.	Reject the addition of 'accessibility' The Commissioners noted that the term 'accessibilit may result from turning restrictions that are placed of of turning restrictions on individual properties has be not be feasible or safe in every instance to reinstate implementation of the Project.
			Auckland Transport therefore does not consider the there are various definitions of accessibility that typi intended here, which is to manage direct property a access upon implementation of the Project works. T been retained for consistency.



onsider it necessary to include "ecological linkages any subsequent plan" as these linkages are covered arian margins and open space zones" in the preceding

already included in the condition in 9(c)(iv).

bility' allows for the consideration of any effects that ed on existing property accesses. While consideration is been assessed as part of the Project design, it may ate alternative turning movements upon

the addition of the term 'accessibility' is appropriate as ypically involve a much broader meaning than what is y access effects and the provision of alternate safe s. The reference to access rather than accessway has

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modification
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	
All	18 <sup>9</sup>	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan           (a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with the Council at least 6 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.	Reject addition to clause (a) in SCEMP condition The Commissioners consider that the preparation of
		<ul> <li>(b) The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be engaged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:         <ul> <li>(i) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	regulatory view. However, Auckland Transport considers this to be u suitably qualified and experienced person and its pre engagement for projects of this nature.
		<ul> <li>website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</li> <li>(ii) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;</li> <li>(iii) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>Whenua;</li> <li>(iv) a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and businesses who will be engaged with;</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>(v) Identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with;</li> <li>(vi) Methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;</li> <li>(vii) (vi) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v) above; and</li> <li>(vii) (vii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</li> <li>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working</li> </ul>	<b>Reject (b)(vi).</b> The addition by the Commissioners r "Existing Property Access". Under Condition 14, dire the Outline Plan must demonstrate how safe alterna affected landowner). The SCEMP is targeted comm Works. Therefore, the engagement with landowners be undertaken earlier than the preparation of the SC
		<ul> <li>days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> <li>(d) The SCEMP shall be reviewed six monthly for the duration of construction and updated if required. Any updated SCEMP shall be provided to the persons referred to in (b) and Auckland Council for review and agreement on any further action to be undertaken. Any further action recommended as a result of this review shall be undertaken by the Project Liaison Person and confirmation of completion provided to Auckland Council. If, in the course of amendments undertaken as part of the review process, a material change to the SCEMP is made, those parties affected by the change shall be notified within 1 month of the material change occurring.</li> </ul>	Reject addition of clause (d) in SCEMP condition The SCEMP will be submitted to Council for its infor the Council agreed with. The proposed addition of c agreement process with Council for material change Council for its information only, this subsequent vari and inefficient.
All	19 <sup>10</sup>	Complaints Register	
		<ul> <li>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:         <ul> <li>(i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;</li> <li>(ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);</li> <li>(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;</li> <li>(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and</li> <li>(v) the weather conditions at the time of the complaint (as far as reasonably practicable), including wind direction and approximate wind speed if the complaint</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<b>Reject addition of (a)(v)</b> – Condition 17(b)(xi) requito complaints about Construction Works. Air quality



# ion n of the SCEMP will benefit from Council's broader unnecessary where the plan will be prepared by a project teams are sufficiently experienced in rs relates specifically to Condition 14 (NoR D2) directly affected landowners will be consulted with and rnate access is provided (unless agreed with the nmunication and engagement during Construction ers whose access is affected under Condition 14 will SCEMP and better addressed via that process. ion. formation only, which Auckland Transport understands of clause (d) sets out a six monthly review and nges. Given the original SCEMP will be provided to variation process is considered to be disproportionate quires the CEMP to include procedures for responding ity matters will be dealt with under regional consents.

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions Commissioners	recommended by the Hearing	Reason for modification
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and re	ejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	
		<ul> <li>(vi) (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to complaint, such as non-project construction, to conditions generally.</li> <li>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condupon request as soon as practicable after the request is a soon as practicable after the request as practicable after the request as practicable after the requ</li></ul>	dition shall be made available to the Manager	
All	22 <sup>11</sup>	Construction Noise Standards <ul> <li>(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed</li> <li>Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise</li> <li><u>far as practicable:</u></li> </ul>		<b>Reject removal of "as far as practicable" in (a).</b> There will be times that construction noise cannot me and why CNVMPs are typically developed. The purp those standards in the first instance, as far as practic
All	24 <sup>12</sup>	<ul> <li>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan</li> <li>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construct</li> <li>(b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Wor</li> <li>(c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for Best Practicable Option for preventing or minimising the vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vita and 23<sup>14</sup> to the extent practicable. To achieve this objective accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address (i) description of the works and anticipated equipm (ii) hours of operation, including times and days w (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration</li> </ul>	k to which it relates. The development and implementation of the memanagement of construction noise and pration standards set out in Conditions 22 <sup>13</sup> tive, the CNVMP shall be prepared in NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction to the following: nent/processes; hen construction activities would occur; for the Project;	<b>Reject addition in clause 24(c)</b> and <b>reinstate the d</b> identification of methods to 'manage' construction no reinstatement of the term 'management of' in the cor standards and with the intention of the CNVMP as se
		<ul> <li>(v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation option of construction activities to any requirement during other sensitive times, including Sunday unless it can be demonstrated that the work the daytime due to safety reasons, unreason similar reasons;</li> <li>(vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and report (vii) procedures for communication and engagement including notification of proposed construction and management of noise and vibration complex (viii) contact details of the project Liaison Person;</li> <li>(ix) procedures for the regular training of the operation noise and vibration as well as expected construction for a such as the standards (Condition 23<sup>16</sup> Category A or Categor management controls to be implemented and coccupiers of affected sites;</li> <li>(xi) procedures and requirements for the preparation</li> </ul>	<b>ts to avoid-limit</b> night works and <b>works</b> as and public holidays <u>as far as practicable</u> . <b>A cannot practicably be undertaken during</b> <b>able traffic congestion or traffic delays or</b> orting on construction noise and vibration; at with nearby residents and stakeholders, activities, the period of construction activities, aints; tors of construction equipment to minimise uction site behaviours for all workers; he noise (Condition 22) <sup>15</sup> and/or vibration gory B) will not be practicable and the specific consultation requirements with owners and	<b>Reject in part additions made to clause 24(c)(v)</b> The Commissioners considered that construction for a developed urban environment <sup>22</sup> . However, Auckland Transport notes that the technica the Projects to occur either ahead of or in parallel to, sensitive receivers is therefore currently unknown ar In relation to 24 (c)(v) Auckland Transport notes that Condition 22) already preclude noisy or intensive con to an appropriate extent through reduced noise level event, Auckland Transport has accepted the majority some modification for simplicity.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> NoRs D3 – D5: Condition 19

- <sup>14</sup> NoRs D3 D5: Condition 20
- <sup>15</sup> NoRs D3 D5: Condition 19



meet the noise standards, which is standard practice irpose of this condition is to require compliance with sticable.
e original wording – NZS6803 refers to the noise. Auckland Transport considers that the condition is appropriate as this is consistent with the set out in NZS6803.
) for the Drury Arterial Network is likely to take place in
ical assessments have considered the construction of to, the urbanisation of the area. The extent of noise and will depend on project implementation timing.
at the construction noise standards (NoR D2 – construction activities on Sunday and public holidays vels criteria and working hours on these days. In any rity of the Commissioners' recommendation with

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> NoRs D3 – D5: Condition 21

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> NoRs D3 – D5: Condition 19

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> NoRs D3 – D5: Condition 20
 <sup>22</sup> Independent Hearing Commissioners Recommendation Report, pg.45, paragraph 221

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modification
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and strikethrough)	
		<ul> <li>those areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 22<sup>17</sup>) and/or vibration standards (Condition 23<sup>18</sup> Category B) will not be practicable and where sufficient information is not available at the time of the CNVMP to determine the area specific management controls (Condition 24(c)(x))<sup>19</sup>;</li> <li>(xii) procedures for:         <ul> <li>A. communicating with affected receivers, where measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the vibration criteria of Condition 23<sup>20</sup>; and</li> <li>B. assessing, mitigating and monitoring vibration where measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B vibration criteria of Condition 23<sup>21</sup>, including the requirement to undertake building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; and</li> <li>(xiii) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<b>Reinstate deleted text in (c)(xii)(B)</b> – Auckland Tr how the criteria identified in Condition 23 (NoR D2) implemented should the construction vibration criter
All	25 <sup>23</sup>	Schedule to a CNVMP	
		<ul> <li>(a) Unless otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:         <ul> <li>(i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22<sup>24</sup>, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
		A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or	
		B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days;	
		<ul> <li>(ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 23<sup>25</sup>.</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures for preventing or minimising to manage noise and/or vibration effects for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. The Schedule shall as a minimum set out:         <ul> <li>(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<b>Reject addition in clause 25(b)</b> and reinstate the origentification of methods to 'manage' construction in reinstatement of the term 'management' in the conditionation of the CNVMP as a standards and with the intention of the CNVMP as a standard of the conditionation of the CNVMP as a standard of the conditionation of the CNVMP as a standard of the conditionation of the CNVMP as a standard of the conditionation of
		(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;	
		<ul> <li>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Condition 25 (a)<sup>26</sup> and predicted duration of the exceedance;</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>(iv) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>(v) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</li> </ul>	

- <sup>17</sup> NoRs D3 D5: Condition 19
- <sup>18</sup> NoRs D3 D5: Condition 20
- <sup>19</sup> NoRs D3 D5: Condition 21(c)(x)
- <sup>20</sup> NoRs D3 D5: Condition 20
- <sup>21</sup> NoRs D3 D5: Condition 20
- <sup>23</sup> NoRs D3 D5: Condition 22
- <sup>24</sup> NoRs D3 D5: Condition 19
- <sup>25</sup> NoRs D3 D5: Condition 20
- <sup>26</sup> NoRs D3 D5: Condition 22(a)



d Transport considers clause (c)(xii)(B) makes it clear D2) should be applied and what measures should be criteria be exceeded.

he original wording – NZS6803 refers to the on noise. Auckland Transport considers that the condition is appropriate as this is consistent with the as set out in NZS6803.

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modification
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	
		(vi) location, times and types of monitoring.	
		<ul> <li>(c) When construction vibration from a construction activity is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 19, the construction activity shall not commence until a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person has undertaken a building condition survey (provided the affected owners and/or occupiers have agreed to such survey). The building condition survey shall as a minimum include, but not limited to, the following:         <ul> <li>(i) Determination of building classification: commercial, industrial, residential or a historic or sensitive structure;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<b>Reject – additions made in clause 25 (c) – (e).</b> These matters are already covered in the CNVMP coneed to be duplicated in a Schedule. Auckland Transport considers that Condition 24(c)(x criteria identified in Condition 23 (NoR D2) should b put in place if the construction vibration criteria are t
		(ii) determination of building specific vibration damage risk thresholds; and	
		(iii) recording (including photographs) the major features of the buildings including location, type, construction (including foundation type), age and present condition, including existing levels of any aesthetic damage or structural damage.	
		(d) The building condition survey and specific Best Practicable Option measures to prevent and minimise vibration effects for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP shall be added as a Schedule. The Schedule shall be prepared in consultation with the owners and occupiers of buildings subject to the Schedule, and as a minimum, contain the information set out in (b) above and the findings of the building pre-condition survey.	
		(e) Vibration monitoring shall be undertaken and continue throughout the construction activity covered by the Schedule. Following completion of the activity, a building condition survey shall be undertaken to determine if any damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration, and any such damage shall be repaired by the Requiring Authority.	
		(f) (c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days, except in unforeseen circumstances, in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.	
		(g) (d) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (f)(c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.	
D2	26	Historic Heritage Management Plan	Reject in part
		<ul> <li>(a) The Requiring Authority shall design and implement the construction, operation and maintenance of the Project to achieve the following historic heritage outcomes:         <ul> <li>(i) To deliver positive historic heritage opportunities and outcomes.</li> <li>(ii) To avoid as far as practicable, adverse effects on historic heritage places.</li> <li>(iii) Where avoidance of adverse effects cannot be achieved; remedy or mitigate all adverse effects on historic heritage places as far as practicable.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) (a) A HHMP shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s) in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> </ul>	The restructure of the HHMP is inconsistent with the conditions across the designation conditions. As the proposed by Auckland Transport, the HHMP is now and in many instances is repetitive and long. Importantly, the HHMP is required to be prepared in Mana Whenua). The Council will be able to input inter Plan. Council will have another opportunity to provid Auckland Transport considers the prescriptive nature the Commissioners have largely adopted) is not app
		(c) The HHMP shall be prepared with up-to-date information. This information shall be provided to Council prior to the lodgement of the HHMP to streamline the review process. This includes, but is not limited to:	Specific reasons for the modifications are below: It is not necessary to specify a "nominated heritage s condition (NoR D2 – Condition 7) sets out that all ma



condition (NoR D2 – Condition 24(c)(xii)) and do not

)(xii) makes it clear how the construction vibration I be applied and what mitigation measures should be e to be exceeded.

the general structure of the management plan he HHMP has been merged with the original condition w overly prescriptive for a route protection designation

I in consultation with Council (along with HNZPT and into the HHMP before it is submitted with the Outline vide comment on the Outline Plan. Therefore, ture of the Council's recommended condition (which appropriate or necessary.

ge specialist" in (b). The overall "management plan" management plans are to be prepared by a Suitably

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modification
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethro</del>	wgh)
		(i) Any archaeological assessments, heritage impact or cultural assessments, group and the second former (2011) and the second forme	
		authorities, final archaeological reports and updated site record forms (CHI an	
		Zealand Archaeological Association ArchSite) prepared/submitted since time of	
		granting of any designation;	and Reject (c) (listing every site potentially affected by th Under (c)(ii) and (iii), the HHMP will set out the method
		(ii) Additional areas of survey and investigation undertaken as part of the project; (iii) Further assessment and field survey of historic heritage by the nominated her	
		specialist(s) which include (but are not limited to) the following:	under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Ad
		A. Iocations proximate to waterways adjacent to Oira Creek and the Ngākā	to date assessment must be undertaken to fulfil the o
		Stream. Definition of the extent of the site of the Runciman homestead :	I DOL CONSIDELLI DECESSALV TO JISLEVELV SHE DOLEDIJAJIV
		buildings (NZAA R12/1131, CHI 22177) using non-invasive techniques o	
		exploratory investigation	
		B. Historic tauranga waka site (NZAA R12/1131, 22177)	
		C. Ngākōroa Stream bridge site (NZAA R12/1171, CHI 23172)	
		D. Commissariat redoubt and wharf site, including related features includi	-
		beyond the defensive perimeter (NZAA R12/756, CHI 319, 14072, AUPOI	PUID
		<del>2173)</del>	
		E. Norrie Road Hingaia Stream bridge site (NZAA R12/1152, CHI 23078)	
		F. Drury Post Office store, bakehouse and residence sites (NZAA R12/114)	<del>3, CHI</del>
		23071; NZAA R12/1149, CHI 23075)	
		G. Commercial buildings site/s, 236 Great South Road (no site number/s)	2500
		H. St John's Church and graveyard (NZAA R12/1129, CHI 2458, HNZPT list AUPOIP UID 707)	<del>2330,</del>
		I. Aroha Cottage/paymaster's house (CHI 2455, HNZPT list 692, AUPOIP U	704)
		J. Former Drury creamery and casein factory (CHI 15102)	<del>10 ( 04)</del>
		K. Former railway worker's residence (CHI 22288)	
		(iv) If removal of the former Drury creamery and casein factory building cannot be	avoided
		as part of the detailed design of the Project, then:	within
		A. In the first instance, options for relocation of parts or all of the building the local area shall be investigated	within
		B. If relocation options can be shown to have been exhausted, the building	n shall
		be demolished, subject to archaeological deconstruction by a suitably (	-
		and experienced buildings archaeologist (including salvaging historic n	
		in reusable condition where possible) and recorded in accordance with	
		of HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1): Investigation	
		recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any	
		subsequent version	
		C. The Manager and the Manager: Heritage Unit shall be advised in writing	at least
		10 working days prior to the relocation or demolition of the building wit	h
		accompanying records	
		(d) The HHMP shall be consistent with all relevant statutory requirements, including the	
		conditions of any Archaeological Authority granted by HNZPT for the Project.	
		(e) (b) To achieve the outcomes in (a), the HHMP shall as a minimum identify and include	
		objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any	residual Reinstate the original objective of the HHMP. The
		effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:	same outcome as the objective recommended by the
		(i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to	with the other management plan conditions in the de-
		appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated sumr	-
		these effects and measures;	The HHMP proposed for the NZTA designation 6769
		<ul> <li>(ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places w</li> <li>Designation to inform datailed design:</li> </ul>	ithin the responded to the specific context of that project and justification to replicate that condition in the context of
		Designation to inform detailed design;	
		(iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designat	the local area as identified by expert evidence and wi
		including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority u	
	1	HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;	



so agreed by the Commissioners in their ir recommended conditions.

the Project).

ethods for identifying all known and potential sites ed along with details of any archaeological authority a Act 2014. At the time of preparing the HHMP, an up he conditions. On this basis, Auckland Transport does ally affected by the Project.

The reinstated objective of the HHMP achieves the the Commissioners and retains a consistent structure designation.

769 (Ara Tūhono - Pūhoi to Wellsford Road) nd the structure of that condition set. There is no xt of the Drury Arterial Network Notices of n developed to respond to potential heritage effects in d will achieve the same outcomes.

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modification
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	
		<ul> <li>(iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;</li> <li>(v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and NZHPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;</li> <li>(vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project. This shall include non invasive techniques or exploratory investigation to clarify the extent of the Runciman's Homestead site (NZAA R12/1131);</li> <li>(vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version. This shall include a built heritage</li> </ul>	
		assessment of:         A. the former Drury Creamery and Casein Factory (12 Norrie Road, CHI site 15102) HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; and         B. the former railway worker's residence (18 Waihoehoe Road, CHI site 22288) International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zealand Charter 2010 or any subsequent version.         (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;	
		<ul> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places <u>and</u> <u>sites within</u> identified as part of the <u>Designation</u> detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:         <ul> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; and</li> <li>B. using geotextile fabric and aggregate in construction compound areas not being earthworked and removal and reinstatement upon completing Construction Works;</li> <li>C. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects; and</li> <li>D. methods to recover or record any submerged artefacts or structural remains on the bed of the Ngākōroa Stream in the vicinity of the historic tauranga waka site; Ngākōroa Stream bridge site, or the sites of the Commissariat/Drury/Runciman</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Accept in part clause (ix) – While some of the wor accepted by Auckland Transport, (ix)C and D have The construction methods to minimise vibration on and CNVMP Schedule conditions and do not need The recovery of artefacts from streams is directly rr (for example the construction of bridges). Regional sought before construction commences in the futur streams will be addressed at that time.
		<ul> <li>wharves; and the bed of the Hingaia Stream at the Hingaia Stream bridge site.</li> <li>(x) in addition to complying with Condition 25 and (ix)C. above, methods to protect, avoid or minimise damage to the adverse physical effects (including, but not limited to structural or other damage, cracking, slumping, subsidence, collapse or breakage) to the Aroha Cottage/paymaster's house (CHI 2455, HNZPT list 692, AUPOIP UID 704) and St Johns Anglican Church and Cemetery graveyard (NZAA R12/1129, CHI 2458, HNZPT list 2596, AUP Scheduled Site UID 707) during Construction Works as far as practicable based on pre construction advice from a specialist heritage conservator;</li> <li>(xi) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xii) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations</li> </ul>	



wording recommended by the Commissioners has been ve been rejected.

on historic heritage sites are covered by the CNVMP ed to be repeated in the HHMP condition.

y related to construction activities within the stream bed nal consents will be required for these works and will be iture. Any methods for the recovery of artefacts in

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing	Reason for modification
		Commissioners	
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	
		relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and	
		accidental discovery protocols in Condition 27 below. The training shall be undertaken prior	
		to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified and Experienced	
		Person the nominated heritage specialist(s) and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent	
		the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 8).	
		(xiii) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive	Reject clause (xiii) – Auckland Transport considers clause xiii to be too prescriptive and is already
		historic heritage outcomes. Measures may include, but not be limited to: increased public	covered adequately in the former wording (and reinstated) clause (x).
		awareness and amenity of historic heritage sites, interpretation, repatriation, donation of	
		historic heritage material to suitable repositories, publication of heritage stories, and	
		active conservation/restoration of heritage features;	
		(xiv) definitions of terms used to identify and assess historic heritage places and alignment	
		with relevant statutory definitions as far as practicable;	
		(xv) reporting requirements for historic heritage places during and after the completion of	
		Construction Works and at the completion of projects works, including a plan for	
		dissemination of reports resulting from these requirements; and	
		(xvi) measures for the interim stabilisation/conservation (where necessary), storage and	
		curation of objects and artefacts (including taonga tūturu) and any other physical or	
		documentary material that forms part of the wider historic heritage places archive.	Reject addition of clause (f) – The methods for protecting and minimising effects on the St John's
		(f) The Council and descendants of the individuals interred (where applicable) shall be advised in	Anglican Church and Cemetery is adequately covered by condition (c)(x). Methods recommended by
		writing at least 10 working days prior to removal or relocation of grave markers or building	the specialist heritage conservator and then set out in the HHMP will be discussed with the Council (the
		fabric from the St John's Anglican Church and graveyard site if this is required to achieve	plan is to be prepared in consultation with Council and then comments able to be made through the
		compliance with Condition 26(e)(x).	Outline Plan process).
		(g) Any material changes made to the HHMP either prior to or during Construction Works shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s) and submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) for certification.	<b>Reject addition of clause (g)</b> – the HHMP is required to be prepared in consultation with Council (along with HNZPT and Mana Whenua) and submitted as part of an Outline Plan. The overall
		(c) <u>Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations</u> (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), including interim reports, shall be submitted to the <u>Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit)</u> within 12 months of being produced <u>completion.</u>	"management plan" condition (NoR D2 – Condition 7) sets out that if there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council for certification as soon as practicable.
		<u>Advice Note:</u> <u>The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP.</u>	Reject the Commissioners' recommended advice note and reinstate advice note on the accidental
		1. The Council acknowledges that the HHMP is intended to provide flexibility both for the Requiring Authority and the Council for the management of historic heritage places.	discovery AUP rule. The advice note recommended by the Commissioners is unnecessary.
		Accordingly, the HHMP may need to be reviewed over time. Any reviews should be in	
		accordance with the stated objectives of the HHMP and limited to the scope of this	
		Designation.	
		2. The historic heritage places archive consists of the records and finds made during	
		Construction Works, including written or drawn documentation, digital files, and	
		<del>artefacts and materials such as taonga tūturu.</del>	
D3	23	Historic Heritage Management Plan	Reject in part
		(a) The Requiring Authority shall design and implement the construction, operation and	The restructure of the HHMP is inconsistent with the general structure of the management plan
		maintenance of the Project to achieve the following historic heritage outcomes:	conditions across the designation conditions. As the HHMP has been merged with the original condition proposed by Auckland Transport, the HHMP is now overly prescriptive for a route protection designation
		(i) To deliver positive historic heritage opportunities and outcomes.	and in many instances repetitive and long.
		(ii) To avoid as far as practicable, adverse effects on historic heritage places.	
		(iii) Where avoid as fair as practicable, adverse effects on historic heritage places. (iii) Where avoidance of adverse effects cannot be achieved; remedy or mitigate all adverse	Importantly, the HHMP is required to be prepared in consultation with Council (close with UNZPT and
		effects on historic heritage places as far as practicable.	Importantly, the HHMP is required to be prepared in consultation with Council (along with HNZPT and Mana Whenua). The Council will be able to input into the HHMP before it is submitted with the Outline Plan. Council will have another opportunity to provide comment on the Outline Plan. Therefore,



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modification
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and strikethrough)	
		(b) (a) A HHMP shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s) in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.	Auckland Transport considers the prescriptive nature the Commissioners have largely adopted) is not appr
			Auckland Transport considers the prescriptive nature the Commissioners have largely adopted) is not appr Specific reasons for the modifications are below: It is not necessary to specify a "nominated heritage s condition (NoR D3 – Condition 7) sets out that all ma Qualified and Experienced Person(s). This was also recommendation report but did not translate to their r <b>Reject (c)</b> (listing every site potentially affected by th The HHMP will set out the methods for identifying all and the sites will be recorded along with details of an Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014. At the time of pr be undertaken to fulfil the conditions. On this basis, A to list every site potentially affected by the Project. <b>Reinstate the original objective of the HHMP</b> . The same outcome as the objective recommended by the with the other management plan conditions in the det The HHMP proposed for the NZTA designation 6769 responded to the specific context of that project and i justification to replicate that condition in the context of Requirement where the HHMP condition has been do the local area as identified by expert evidence and w
		<ul> <li>recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version.</li> <li>B. International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zealand Charter 2010 or any subsequent version.</li> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where</li> </ul>	



ure of the Council's recommended condition (which oppropriate or necessary.

e specialist" in (b). The overall "management plan" management plans are to be prepared by a Suitably so agreed by the Commissioners in their ir recommended conditions.

the Project).

all known and potential sites within the designation any archaeological authority under the Heritage New preparing the HHMP, an up to date assessment must s, Auckland Transport does not consider it necessary

he reinstated objective of the HHMP achieves the the Commissioners and retains a consistent structure designation.

69 (Ara Tūhono - Pūhoi to Wellsford Road) ad the structure of that condition set. There is no ct of the Drury Arterial Network Notices of a developed to respond to potential heritage effects in will achieve the same outcomes.

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modification
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and strikethrough)	
		<ul> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects; and</li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects; and</li> <li>measures to militate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HMMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discovery protocols in. Condition 27 below. The training shall be under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person the continuated heritage specialis(4) and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 8).</li> <li>(iii) measures to miligate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes. Measures may include, but not be limited to: increased public awareness and menity of historic heritage often; period to the Nation of heritage places and alignment with relevant statutory definitions as far as practicable;</li> <li>(ivi) measures for the interim stabilization choritage fiberes works, including a plan for discomination of reports resulting from these requirements; and</li> <li>(ivi) measures for the interim stabilization of peritage places and any other physical or documentary material that forms gain through any other physical or documentary material the HMMP elited to the Manager (in consultation with relevant statutory definitions as far as practicable;</li> <li>(ivi) measures for the interim stabilization/conservation (where necessary), storage and curation of objects and attefacts (including tanga turu) and any other physical or documentary material the HMMP elit</li></ul>	Accept in part clause (ix) – While some of the word accepted by Auckland Transport, (ix) B has been rejvibration on historic heritage sites are covered by the not need to be repeated in the HHMP condition.         Reject clause (xii) – Auckland Transport considers covered adequately in the former wording (and reins covered adequately in the former wording (and reins with HNZPT and Mana Whenua) and submitted as p plan' condition (NoR D3 – Condition 7) sets out that management plan which has been submitted with ar submitted to the Council for certification as soon as in the former's covered advice not discovery AUP rule. The advice note recommended
D4	23	Historic Heritage Management Plan	Reject in part



ording recommended by the Commissioners has been ejected. The construction methods to minimise he CNVMP and CNVMP Schedule conditions and do
s clause xiii to be too prescriptive and is already nstated) clause (x).
red to be prepared in consultation with Council (along part of an Outline Plan. The overall "management at if there is a material change required to a an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be s practicable.
<b>tote</b> and reinstate advice note on the accidental d by the Commissioners is unnecessary.

<ul> <li>maintanane of the Project to achieve the following historic heritage outcomes:</li> <li>(i) — To device positive historic heritage optications:</li> <li>(ii) — To device positive historic heritage optications and outcomes:</li> <li>(iii) — To avoid as far as practicable, adverse of focts on historic heritage piaces.</li> <li>(iii) — Nore avoid as far as practicable, adverse of focts on historic heritage piaces.</li> <li>(iii) — To avoid as far as practicable, adverse of focts on historic heritage piaces.</li> <li>(iii) — The HIMP shall be propaged by the combinade heritage socialis(b) in consultation with council, historic matinates heritage socialis(b) in consultation with council, historic materials and the HIMP social information. This information shall be provided to Council pior to the lodgement of the HIMP to scenamine the review process. This includes, but in the notimised to the scenamine the review process. This includes, but in a rehavaological association Architis) propared/s/unducated to increasing on the scenario of the scenario of the scenario of a scenario of the project which include the area on limited to the routes of astro rotation.</li> <li>(ii) — Additional arcsa of survey and investigation undertaken as part of the project which include the area on limited to the following:</li> <li>A. — Brick utility building at 31 Ponga Rada cannot be avoided as part of the detailed design of the Repiect.</li> <li>(iii) — The HIMP P Ashall is devices which adverse protected in according a scenario with avoid of the detailing schalar begins in according a to balance there are a scenario adverse protected in according and by the induced with a contage project.</li> <li>(iii) — The HIMP P Ashall is devices the undertage by the rolation of the scenario of the scenario of a scen</li></ul>	Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modification
<ul> <li>maintenance of the Project to achieve the following historic heritage outcomes:</li> <li>(i) — To avoid as far as pracicable, adverse effects an historic heritage places.</li> <li>(ii) — To avoid as far as pracicable, adverse of fects an historic heritage places.</li> <li>(iii) — The MHMP shall be prepared by the nominated heritage periases. This information shall be provided to Council prior to the Star of Construction for a Stage of Voks.</li> <li>(i) — The MHMP shall be prepared by the nominated heritage periases. This information shall be provided to Council prior to the Star of Construction for a Stage of Voks.</li> <li>(i) — The MHMP shall be proport and update at the acouncil more than a chaeselogical tassociation. Archibility periased/skulmited sites accord forms (CHI and News).</li> <li>(ii) — Any archaeological assessments, heritage impact or - eultural assessments, granted and a chaebological assessments are practicable, adverse of the proport and update take accord forms (CHI and News).</li> <li>(iii) — Additional arcsae of curvey and investigation undertaken as part of the orbital of the HMMP is even and line darways.</li> <li>(iii) — Additional arcsae of curvey of historic heritage by the nominated heritage in the acount of the adverse of the archive darse and pathways.</li> <li>(iii) — The HMMP shalls be demolished, subject to archaeological discosting in the accord and as a transpring in the accord and in accord and in accord and in accord and the adverse prosteological function NB accord and a more observed of the archive have a provided to the accord and the adverse prosteol with adverse of the project.</li> <li>(iii) — The HMMP shalls be demolished, subject to archaeological function with accord and in adverse to adverse with Level of the archaeological and theread and transpring reacted dis anotheread and treacted and transpring reac</li></ul>			(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	
<ul> <li>shall also be documented and recorded;</li> <li>(v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and NZHPT</li> <li>representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage</li> </ul>			<ul> <li>(a) The Requiring Authority shall design and implement the construction, operation and maintenance of the Project to achieve the following historic horitage outcomes:</li> <li>(ii) To avoid as far as practicable, adverse effects on historic heritage places.</li> <li>(iii) To avoid as far as practicable, adverse offects on historic heritage places.</li> <li>(iii) HIMP shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialit(f) in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> <li>(c) The HHMP shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialit(f) in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> <li>(c) The HHMP shall be prepared by the nominated heritage process. This includes, but is not limited to:</li> <li>(i) Any archaeological assessments, heritage impact or cultural assessments, granted authorities, final archaeological reports and updated site record forms (CHI and New Zealand Archaeological Association ArchSile) prepared/submitted since time of the granting of any designation;</li> <li>(ii) Additional areas of survey and investigation undertaken as part of the project which include but are not limited to:</li> <li>A. Areas adjoining and proximate to the routes of early roads and pathways.</li> <li>(iii) Further assessment and field survey of historic heritage by the nominated heritage specialis(c) which include (but are not limited to) the following:</li> <li>A. Brick utility building at 31 Ponga Road (CHI 22281).</li> <li>(iv) If the brick utility building at 31 Ponga Road cannot be avoided as part of the datailed design of the Project. Hen:</li> <li>A. The building shall be demolished, subject to archaeological deconstruction by a suitably qualified and experienced buildings archaeological deconstruction by a suitably qualified and experienced buildings archaeological deconstruction by a suitably qualified in accessing</li></ul>	Importantly, the HHMP is required to be prepared in or Mana Whenua). The Council will be able to input into Plan. Council will have another opportunity to provide Auckland Transport considers the prescriptive nature the Commissioners have largely adopted) is not appr Specific reasons for the modifications are below: It is not necessary to specify a "nominated heritage s condition (NoR D4 – Condition 7) sets out that all ma Qualified and Experienced Person(s). This was also a recommendation report but did not translate to their re <b>Reject (c)</b> (listing every site potentially affected by the The HHMP will set out the methods for identifying all and the sites will be recorded along with details of an Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014. At the time of pre be undertaken to fulfil the conditions. On this basis, A



he general structure of the management plan he HHMP has been merged with the original condition w overly prescriptive for a route protection designation

in consultation with Council (along with HNZPT and nto the HHMP before it is submitted with the Outline vide comment on the Outline Plan. Therefore, ure of the Council's recommended condition (which oppropriate or necessary.

e specialist" in (b). The overall "management plan" management plans are to be prepared by a Suitably so agreed by the Commissioners in their ir recommended conditions.

#### the Project).

all known and potential sites within the designation any archaeological authority under the Heritage New preparing the HHMP, an up to date assessment must s, Auckland Transport does not consider it necessary

he reinstated objective of the HHMP achieves the the Commissioners and retains a consistent structure designation.

69 (Ara Tūhono - Pūhoi to Wellsford Road) ad the structure of that condition set. There is no tt of the Drury Arterial Network Notices of a developed to respond to potential heritage effects in I will achieve the same outcomes.

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modification	
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )		
		<ul> <li>(vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the <u>HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series</u> <u>No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures</u> (November 2018), or any subsequent version. This shall include a built heritage <u>assessment of:</u></li> <li>A. <u>HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version. This shall include a built heritage <u>assessment of:</u></u></li> <li>B. <u>International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zealand Charter 2010 or any subsequent version.</u></li> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> </ul>	Accept in part clause (ix) – While some of the word accepted by Auckland Transport, (ix) B has been reje The construction methods to minimise vibration on hi and CNVMP Schedule conditions and do not need to	
		<ul> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places <u>and</u> <u>sites within</u> identified as part of the <u>Designation</u> detailed design of the <u>Project</u> and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:         <ul> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; and</li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse offects; and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and accidental discovery protocols in Condition 27 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person the nominated heritage specialist(s) and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 8).</li> <li>(xii) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes. Measures may include, but not be limited to: increased public awareness and amenity of historic heritage sites, interpretation, repatriation, donation of historic heritage material to suitable repositories, publication of heritage</li> </ul>	<b>Reject clause (xii) –</b> Auckland Transport considers of covered adequately in the former wording (and reinst	
		<ul> <li>stories, and active conservation/restoration of heritage features;</li> <li>(xiii) definitions of terms used to identify and assess historic heritage places and alignment with relevant statutory definitions as far as practicable;</li> <li>(xiv) reporting requirements for historic heritage places during and after the completion of Construction Works and at the completion of projects works, including a plan for dissemination of reports resulting from these requirements; and</li> <li>(xv) measures for the interim stabilisation/conservation (where necessary), storage and curation of objects and artefacts (including taonga tūturu) and any other physical or documentary material that forms part of the wider historic heritage places archive.</li> <li>(f) Any material changes made to the HHMP either prior to or during Construction Works shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s) and submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) for certification.</li> </ul>	<b>Reject addition of clause (f)</b> – the HHMP is required with HNZPT and Mana Whenua) and submitted as pa plan" condition (NoR D4 – Condition 7) sets out that i management plan which has been submitted with an submitted to the Council for certification as soon as p	



ording recommended by the Commissioners has been rejected. In historic heritage sites are covered by the CNVMP If to be repeated in the HHMP condition.
rs clause (xii) to be too prescriptive and is already instated) clause (x)
ired to be prepared in consultation with Council (along s part of an Outline Plan. The overall "management at if there is a material change required to a an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be is practicable.

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modification
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and strikethrough)	
		(c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations	Reject Commissioner's recommended advice not
		<u>(evaluation, excavation and monitoring), including interim reports, shall be submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) within 12 months of being produced completion.</u>	discovery AUP rule. The advice note recommended b
		Advice Note:	
		The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP.	
		1. The Council acknowledges that the HHMP is intended to provide flexibility both for the	
		Requiring Authority and the Council for the management of historic heritage places.	
		Accordingly, the HHMP may need to be reviewed over time. Any reviews should be in accordance with the stated objectives of the HHMP and limited to the scope of this	
		Designation.	
		2. The historic heritage places archive consists of the records and finds made during	
		Construction Works, including written or drawn documentation, digital files, and artefacts and materials such as taonga tūturu.	
D5	23	Historic Heritage Management Plan	Reject in part
		(a) The Requiring Authority shall design and implement the construction, operation and	The restructure of the HHMP is inconsistent with the conditions across the designation conditions. As the
		maintenance of the Project to achieve the following historic heritage outcomes:	conditions across the designation conditions. As the condition proposed by Auckland Transport, the HHM
		(i) To deliver positive historic heritage opportunities and outcomes.	designation and in many instances repetitive and long
		(iii) To avoid as far as practicable, adverse effects on historic heritage places.	
		(iii) Where avoidance of adverse effects cannot be achieved; remedy or mitigate all adverse effects on historic heritage places as far as practicable.	Importantly, the HHMP is required to be prepared in of Mana Whenua). The Council will be able to input into
		(b) (a) A HHMP shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s) in consultation with Council,	Plan. Council will have another opportunity to provide
		HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.	mitigation measures developed at that time. Therefor nature of the Commissioners' recommended conditio
		(c) The HHMP shall be prepared with up-to-date information. This information shall be provided to	
		Council prior to the lodgement of the HHMP to streamline the review process. This includes, but is not limited to:	Specific reasons for the modifications are below:
		(i) Any archaeological assessments, heritage impact or cultural assessments, granted	It is not necessary to specify a "nominated heritage s (NoR D5 – Condition 7) sets out that all management
		authorities, final archaeological reports and updated site record forms (CHI and New	and Experienced Person(s). This was also agreed by
		Zealand Archaeological Association ArchSite) prepared/submitted since time of the	report but did not translate to their recommended cor
		granting of any designation;	
		(ii) Additional areas of survey and investigation undertaken as part of the project which include (but are not limited to) the following:	<b>Reject (c)</b> (listing every site potentially affected by the The HHMP will set out the methods for identifying all
		A. The site of the Opaheke railway station;	and the sites will be recorded along with details of an
		B. Opaheke East and West WWII camps (CHI 17016 and 17017); and	Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014. At the time of pro
		C. Non-invasive techniques to determine if any graves or other features associated with the Presbyterian section of the Papakura Cemetery are present within the	be undertaken to fulfil the conditions. On this basis, A to list every site potentially affected by the Project.
		extent of the Designation and are affected by Construction Works.	
		(d) The HHMP shall be consistent with all relevant statutory requirements, including the	
		conditions of any Archaeological Authority granted by HNZPT for the Project.	Reinstate the original objective of the HHMP. The
		(c) (b) To achieve the outcomes in (a), the HHMP shall identify: The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as	same outcome as the objective recommended by the with the other management plan conditions in the des
		practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:	
		(i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to	The HHMP proposed for the NZTA designation 6769
		appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of	responded to the specific context of that project and t justification to replicate that condition in the context of
		<ul><li>these effects and measures;</li><li>(ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the</li></ul>	Requirement where the HHMP condition has been de
		<ul> <li>methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design;</li> </ul>	the local area as identified by expert evidence and wi
	1		1



**note** and reinstate advice note on the accidental ad by the Commissioners is unnecessary.

he general structure of the management plan he HHMP has been merged with the original HMP is now overly prescriptive for a route protection long.

in consultation with Council (along with HNZPT and nto the HHMP before it is submitted with the Outline vide comment on the Outline Plan and the detail of the efore, Auckland Transport considers the prescriptive lition is not appropriate or necessary.

e specialist" in (b). The overall "management plan" ent plans are to be prepared by a Suitably Qualified by the Commissioners in their recommendation conditions.

the Project).

all known and potential sites within the designation any archaeological authority under the Heritage New preparing the HHMP, an up to date assessment must s, Auckland Transport does not consider it necessary

he reinstated objective of the HHMP achieves the the Commissioners and retains a consistent structure designation.

69 (Ara Tūhono - Pūhoi to Wellsford Road) nd the structure of that condition set. There is no kt of the Drury Arterial Network Notices of n developed to respond to potential heritage effects in d will achieve the same outcomes.

Designation	Condition number	Modifications Commissioner	made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing	Reason for modification	
		(additions to c	conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )		
		ii (iv) a (iv) a (v) r r a (v) r r a (v) s (vi) s (vi) n C v e	known historic heritage places and potential archaeological_sites within the Designation, ncluding identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and NZHPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project. methods for the removal and storage of the stone marking of the World War II Ōpāheke East Camp during project works and identification of a suitable location to place it once project works are complete, in consultation with parties involved in the erection of the stone in its existing location		
		(( ti <u>P</u> (( <i>L</i> (ix) n	<ul> <li>the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the <u>HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series</u> No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version.</li> <li>A. HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version.</li> <li>B. International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zealand Charter 2010 or any subsequent version.</li> <li>methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where</li> </ul>	<b>Accept in part clause (x)</b> – While some of the wordin accepted by Auckland Transport, (x) B has been reject The construction methods to minimise vibration on his	
		fr (x) n s c li A	<ul> <li>and practicable to do so;</li> <li>methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places <u>and</u></li> <li><u>sites within</u> identified as part of the <u>Designation</u> detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not imited to:</li> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; and</li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects; and</li> </ul>	and CNVMP Schedule conditions and do not need to I	
		(xii) t	<u>measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive</u> <u>historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation</u> <u>signage: and</u> training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, <del>methods and procedures in the HHMP</del> , legal obligations		
			relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and accidental discovery protocols in Condition 27 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a Suitably Qualified and</u> <u>Experienced Person</u> the nominated heritage specialist(s) and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 8).	<b>Reject clause (xiii)</b> – Auckland Transport considers c covered adequately in the former wording (and reinsta	
		( <del>xiii)  </del>	measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes. Measures may include, but not be limited to: increased public awareness and amenity of historic heritage sites, interpretation, repatriation,		



rding recommended by the Commissioners has been ejected. historic heritage sites are covered by the CNVMP to be repeated in the HHMP condition.
rs clause xiii to be too prescriptive and is already nstated) clause (xi)

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modification
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	
		<ul> <li>donation of historic heritage material to suitable repositories, publication of heritage stories, and active conservation/restoration of heritage features;</li> <li>(xiv) definitions of terms used to identify and assess historic heritage places and alignment with relevant statutory definitions as far as practicable;</li> <li>(xv) reporting requirements for historic heritage places during and after the completion of Construction Works and at the completion of projects works, including a plan for dissemination of reports resulting from these requirements; and</li> <li>(xvi) measures for the interim stabilisation/conservation (where necessary), storage and curation of objects and artefacts (including taonga tūturu) and any other physical or documentary material that forms part of the wider historic heritage places archive.</li> <li>(f) Any material changes made to the HHMP either prior to or during Construction Works shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s) and submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) for certification.</li> <li>(c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), including interim reports, shall be submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) within 12 months of being produced completion.</li> </ul>	Reject addition of clause (f) – the HHMP is requir with HNZPT and Mana Whenua) and submitted as plan" condition (NoR D5 – Condition 7) sets out tha management plan which has been submitted with a submitted to the Council for certification as soon as Reject the Commissioners' recommended advice discovery AUP rule. The advice note recommended
		<ul> <li><u>Advice Note:</u></li> <li><u>The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP.</u></li> <li><u>1.</u> The Council acknowledges that the HHMP is intended to provide flexibility both for the Requiring Authority and the Council for the management of historic heritage places. Accordingly, the HHMP may need to be reviewed over time. Any reviews should be in accordance with the stated objectives of the HHMP and limited to the scope of this Designation.</li> <li><u>2.</u> The historic heritage places archive consists of the records and finds made during Construction Works, including written or drawn documentation, digital files, and artefacts and materials such as taonga tūturu.</li> </ul>	
All	27 <sup>27</sup>	<ul> <li>Accidental discovery during construction works and documenting requirements (including post-construction)</li> <li>(a) Prior to the start of Construction for a Stage of Works, the Requiring Authority shall prepare an Accidental Discovery Protocol for any accidental historic heritage discoveries which occur during Construction Works. The protocol:         <ul> <li>(i) Shall be consistent with the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification, or any subsequent version and the Auckland Unitary Plan Accidental Discovery Rule (E11 Land disturbance regional – E11.6.1) or any amended version of this rule;</li> <li>(ii) Shall be prepared in engagement with Mana Whenua and in consultation with Auckland Council and HNZPT and modified as necessary to reflect the site-specific project detail. The Requiring Authority shall undertake engagement and consultation for a period of not less than 30 days; and</li> <li>(iii) Shall be implemented for the duration of Construction Works.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring etc.), including interim reports, shall be submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) within 12 months of being produced.</li> </ul>	Reject condition 27         As there is historic heritage within the Auckland Tra         Heritage NZ Pouhere Taonga and an accidental dis         However, the AUP sets out an appropriate Accident         follow should it need to. It is unnecessary to have a         All protocols relating to accidental discoveries are in         the amended advice note.         Auckland Transport considers the prescriptive and the compliance with designation conditions to be excess         Commissioners (relating to providing Council with e         been accepted and moved to Condition 26(c). Com         with adequate documentary records with response implementation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>27</sup> NoRs D3 – D5: Condition 24 in the Independent Hearing Commissioners Recommendation Report



uired to be prepared in consultation with Council (along as part of an Outline Plan. The overall "management hat if there is a material change required to a an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be as practicable. vice note and reinstate advice note on the accidental led by the Commissioners is unnecessary. ransport designations, an authority will be sought from discovery protocol will not need to be relied upon. ental Discovery Protocol (ADP) that the project will e a condition stating a separate ADP will be prepared. e included in the HHMP already at clause (c)(xii) and nd repetitive list of documenting requirements and log of cessive. Part of the wording recommended by the electronic copies of all heritage assessments) has ompliance with this requirement will provide the Council se to any heritage identified through the Projects

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modification
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	
		(c) The nominated heritage specialist(s) shall record and log any heritage discovery and on-going	
		compliance with the conditions of this Designation. This log shall be provided to the Manager:	
		Compliance Monitoring (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) quarterly.	
		(d) In the event that any unrecorded historic heritage places are exposed as a result of the work,	
		these shall be recorded and documented by a suitably qualified and experienced person for	
		inclusion in the CHI or any subsequent heritage database. The information and documentation shall be forwarded to the Manager: Heritage Unit (heritageconsents@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)	
		or other address nominated by the Manager: Heritage within twelve months of the works being	
		completed on site.	
		(e) Within 12 months of Construction Works being completed, the nominated heritage specialist(s)	
		shall prepare and submit a report to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage	
		Unit) which includes the log required by Condition 27(c) and certify that all Construction Works	
		have been completed in accordance with the Conditions of this Designation.	
All	31 <sup>28</sup>	Low Noise Road Surface	Reject the Commissioners' recommended cond
			condition
		(a) <u>Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within</u> twelve months of completion of construction of the Project.	Auckland Transport confirms that an asphaltic cond
		(b) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the	will be applied withing 12 months of the construction
		Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated	Resurfacing of Auckland Transport roads occurs ev
		version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be	Transport completes an assessment of the appropri
		implemented where:	Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Mana
		(i) The volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or	including the various trigger points outlined in claus use, likely wear and tear due to vehicle type. Public
		(ii) The road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections), or	type of road surfacing required following that asses
		<u>main road intersections); or</u> (iii) It is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck	The new condition proposed by Auckland Transpor
		traffic; or	where any future resealing works for the Projects (i
		(iv) It is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping	meet the triggers for asphaltic concrete surfacing, a of it). The timing of any resealing work will also be
		centres and schools.	of ity. The timing of any researing work will also be p
		(c) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the	
		Manager if any of the triggers in Condition $31(b)(i) - (iv)^{29}$ are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of explanation connected surfacing (or equivalent law poince)	
		it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate	
		when any resealing is to occur.	
<b>D</b> 4			
D4	26	Traffic Noise	Modify the operational noise conditions for NoR
		(a) The project shall be designed to achieve an operational traffic noise level of Category B in the	In the traffic noise assessment submitted with the A
		Project design year (based on a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario) at the existing	existing PPFs for NoR D4 (Opaheke North South F
		Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) shown in Schedule 2 and listed below: (i) <u>6 Ponga Road</u>	updated Schedule 2. Before construction of the Pro
		(i) <u>36 Ponga Road</u>	achieving Category B levels will be determined by a conditions set out the process for this which also in
		(iii) <u>68 Ponga Road</u>	Preparation of a Noise Mitigation Plan to c
		(iv) <u>201 Sutton Road</u>	Consultation with the relevant landowner
		(b) Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person shall prepare a	Submission of the Noise Mitigation Plan to
		Noise Mitigation Plan written in accordance with Chapter 7 of P40 Waka Kotahi NZTA P40:2014	<ul> <li>when the mitigation needs to be implemented</li> </ul>
		Specification for Noise Mitigation and be provided to the Manager for certification.	<ul> <li>the circumstances where noise categories</li> </ul>
		(c) <u>The purpose of the Noise Mitigation Plan is to confirm that the mitigation of traffic noise achieves</u> Category B levels at the existing PPFs listed in Condition 26(a)(i) – (iv) and shown in Schedule 2.	no longer exists.
		Category B levels at the existing PPPs listed in Condition 26(a)(1) – (1V) and shown in Schedule 2.	

<sup>28</sup> NoRs D3 – D4: Condition 25, NoR D5: Condition 26

 $^{29}$  NoRs D3 – D4: Condition 25(b)(i) – (iv), NoR D5 Condition 26(b)(i) – (iv)



#### ndition in part and modify with an amended

ncrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) tion of the Project.

s every 10 years or so. Prior to resurfacing, Auckland opriate road surface application in accordance with the anagement and Systems 2013 (or any updated version) ause (b) relating to vehicle numbers, surrounding land blic funding of the road surface is directly linked to the sessment.

port sets out the process for advising Auckland Council s (in accordance with the AT Guidelines), does not g, and is no longer required on the road (or any section be provided to Council.

#### loR D4

e AEE, barriers were recommended at four individual n FTN Arterial). The four existing PPFs are shown in an Project, should these PPFs still exist, the mitigation for y a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person. These includes:

confirm the mitigation for the four existing PPFs

to Council for certification

nented

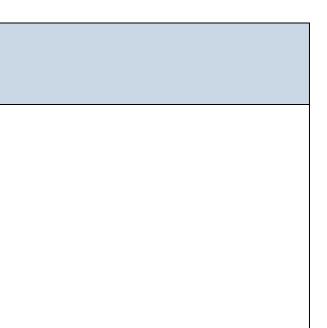
ies do not need to be met. For example, where the PPF

			•
Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del> )	Reason for modification
		The Noise Mitigation Plan shall include confirmation that consultation has been undertaken with affected property owners for site specific design requirements and the implementation programme. For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surfacing implemented in accordance with Condition 25 may be (or be part of) the traffic noise mitigation.         (d) The traffic noise mitigation shall be implemented prior to completion of construction of the project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within twelve months of completion of construction.         (e) The Category B levels at the PPFs listed in Condition 26(a)(i) – (iv) and shown in Schedule 2 do not need to be complied with where:	

Yours sincerely

Jane Small Group Manager PMO, Strategic Programmes & Property





Appendix A – Auckland Transport's Modifications to NoR D2 conditions (tracked)



# 18xx Jesmond to Waihoehoe West FTN Upgrade

Designation Number	18XX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Land between Jesmond Road and Waihoehoe Road West
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

# Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.

# Conditions

# Abbreviations and Definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	An activity sensitive to noise is any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility.
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
ARI	Annual Recurrence Interval
Average increase in flood hazard	Flow depth times velocity.
BMP	Bird Management Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991.
СЕМР	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans <u>and CNVMP Schedules</u>	<ul> <li>Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan <u>or CNVMP Schedule</u> has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates.</li> <li>A material change to a management plan <u>or CNVMP</u></li> <li><u>Schedule</u> shall be deemed certified: <ul> <li>(a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

СНІ	<ul> <li>(b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> <li>(c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> <li>Auckland Council Cultural Heritage Inventory</li> </ul>
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete and it is available for use.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works.
Council	Auckland Council
CPTED	Crime prevention through environmental design
СТМР	Construction Traffic Management Plan
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018.
Enabling works	<ul> <li>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</li> <li>geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);</li> <li>archaeological site investigations;</li> <li>formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</li> <li>establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</li> <li>constructing and sealing site access roads;</li> <li>demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</li> <li>relocation of services; and</li> <li>establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).</li> </ul>
Existing authorised habitable floor	The floor level of any room in a residential building which is authorised by building consent and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage.
Flood prone area	A potential ponding area that relies on a single culvert for drainage and does not have an overland flow path.

Habitable floor level that has existing flooding	Where the flood level using the pre project model scenario is above the existing authorised the habitable floor level.
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate.
Maximum Probable Development	Design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or, if the land is zoned Future Urban in the Auckland Unitary Plan, the probable level of development arising from zone changes.
MID	Maintenance in Design
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands	For the purpose of Condition 2 <u>7</u> 8, the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands is the area shown in Schedule 2.
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
NZTM	New Zealand Transverse Mercator [coordinates system]
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works.
Pre-project development	Existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways).
Post-project development	Site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and for this Designation is Auckland Transport (AT).
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
SID	Safety in Design
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan.

Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start.
Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability and competence.
UID	Unique Identifier
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

Genera	General Conditions		
1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information		
	(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1.		
	<ul> <li>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</li> <li>(i) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; and</li> <li>(ii) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1 and the</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</li> </ul>		
2.	Project Information		
	<ul> <li>(a) A Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP. All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The Project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</li> <li>(i) the status of the Project;</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(v) how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul>		
	(b) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.		
3.	Designation Review		
	<ul> <li>(a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction, or as soon as otherwise practicable:</li> <li>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul>		
	(b) Notwithstanding the above, on an on-going basis, and at least every six months until Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall:		

		(i) assess whether any areas of the designation that have been identified
		for construction purposes are still required for that purpose;
		(ii) identify any areas of the designation that are no longer necessary for
		construction purposes or the on-going operation or maintenance of the
		project or for on-going mitigation measures; and give notice to the
		Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of
		those parts of the designation identified above.
4.	Lapse	
	In acco	ordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not
		effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
	givene	enect to within 15 years from the date of which it is included in the AOF.
5.	Netwo	rk Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)
	(a)	Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with
	(u)	existing infrastructure located within the designation will not require written
		consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:
		(i) operation, maintenance and urgent repair works;
		(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-
		going provision or security of supply of network utility operations;
		(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and
		(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same
		location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility.
	(b)	To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities
		listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
Pre-co	nstructi	on Conditions
6.	Outlin	e Plan(s)
	(a)	An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A
		of the RMA.
	(b)	Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address
	(2)	particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work
		of the project.
	(c)	Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to
	(-)	the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, as follows:
		(i) Network Utilities Management Plan;
		(ii) Construction Environmental Management Plan;
		(iii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;
		(iv) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;
		(v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;
		(vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan;
		(vii) Bird Management Plan; and

	(viii) Tree Management Plan.
Mana	agement Plans
(a)	<ul> <li>Any management plan shall:</li> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition (refer to Conditions 8 to 30);</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and other stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:</li> <li>A. been incorporated; and</li> <li>B. where not incorporated, the reasons why;</li> <li>(v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and</li> <li>(vi) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual information source.</li> </ul>
(b)	<ul> <li>Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 7(a) may:</li> <li>(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</li> <li>(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; and</li> <li>(iii) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan in accordance with Condition 6, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision.</li> </ul>
(c)	Any material changes to the SCEMPs are to be submitted to the Council for information. <u>Advice Note:</u> Material change will include amendment to any base information informing the management plan or any process, procedure or method of the management plan which has the potential to increase adverse effects on a particular value. For clarity changes to personnel and contact schedules do not constitute a material change.
Cultu	ural Advisory Report
(a)	At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.
	(a) (b) (c)

	(b)	The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and
	. ,	identifying ngā taonga tuku iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors')
		affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To
		achieve the objective, Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to
		prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:
		(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the
		potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;
		(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on
		cultural sites, landscapes and values;
		(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be
		impacted by the Project;
		(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified
		cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;
		(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural
		matters and principles that should be considered in the development of
		the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan and Historic
		Heritage Management Plan, and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to
		in Condition 20; and
		(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project
		alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the
		Project required in any decision-making.
	(c)	The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites,
	(0)	landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be
		discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant
		management plans where practicable.
	(d)	Conditions 8(b) and 8(c) above will cease to apply if:
		(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report
		by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works; and
		(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six
		months prior to start of Construction Works.
9.	Urban	and Landscape Design Management Plan
-		
	(a)	A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
		Work.
	(b)	The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:
		(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding
		landscape and urban context; and
		(ii) ensure that the project's potential adverse landscape and visual effects
		are avoided, remedied and mitigated as far as practicable and it
		contributes to a quality urban environment.
	(c)	The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:
		(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;

		<ul> <li>Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> </ul>
		(iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version;
		(iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and
		(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent
		updated version;
		and shall have regard to the outcomes of the Drury <u>Ōpāheke</u> Structure Plan and the mitigation measures detailed in the evidence of Mr Chris Bentley paragraph 14.19.
	(d)	To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:
		<ul> <li>(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form),</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;</li> <li>provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;</li> </ul>
		(iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and
		(iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice
		guidelines, such as:
		<ul> <li>A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;</li> </ul>
		B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and
		<ul> <li>Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti- vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.</li> </ul>
10.	(a)	The ULDMP(s) shall include:
		(i) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design
		concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;
		(ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling
		facilities and public transport; and
		(iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:
		<ul> <li>A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;</li> </ul>

		C.	architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;		
		D.	architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;		
		E.	landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;		
		F.	integration of passenger transport;		
		G.	pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses-and integration of open space linkages;		
		H.	historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP in Condition 26; and		
		I.	re-instatement of construction and site compound areas, driveways, accessways and fences.		
11.	(a)	The ULD	MP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance		
	(u)	requirements:			
		(i) pla	nting design details including:		
		A.	identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan in Condition 29. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be		
		-	retained;		
		В.	street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for berms;		
		C.	treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use,		
			streams, riparian margins and open space zones <del>, including</del> ecological linkages identified in the Drury-Ōpāheke Structure <del>Plan</del> ;		
		D.	planting of stormwater wetlands;		
		E.	identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting		
		L.	requirements under Conditions 27 and 28;		
		F.	integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of		
			any resource consents for the project; and		
		G.	re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.		
		cor pro	blanting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the instruction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include bvision for planting within each planting season following completion works in each Stage of Work; and		
			tailed specifications relating to the following: weed control and clearance;		
		В.	pest animal management (to support plant establishment);		
		C.	ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);		
		D.	mulching; and		

		<ul> <li>E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species;-and</li> </ul>		
		(iv) a maintenance plan in accordance with the Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version.		
	(b)	Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 8 may be reflected in the ULDMP.		
		Advice Note:		
		This designation is for the purpose of construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor and it is not for the specific purpose of "road widening". Therefore, it is not intended that the front yard definition in the Auckland Unitary Plan which applies a set back from a designation for road widening purposes applies to this designation. A set back is not required to manage effects between the designation boundary and any proposed adjacent sites or lots.		
12.	Specif	ific Outline Plan Requirements		
	Flood	Hazard		
	(a)	Where relevant to the Stage of Work, the project shall be designed to demonstrate that:		
		<ul> <li>the unnamed tributary of the Ngakoroa Stream generally located at NZTM 1772069, 5891654 and shown in Schedule 1 is crossed by a bridge; and</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>(ii) the existing Norrie Road Bridge crossing the Hingaia Stream generally located at NZTM 1773201, 5891836 and shown in Schedule 1 is removed within 6 months of a new bridge crossing the Hingaia Stream becoming operational.</li> </ul>		
	(b)	<ul> <li>The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</li> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding;</li> </ul>		
		(ii) no more than a 10% reduction in freeboard for existing authorised habitable floors;		
		<ul> <li>(iii) no increase of more than 50mm in flood level on land zoned for urban or future urban development where there is no existing dwelling;</li> </ul>		
		(iv) no new flood prone areas; and		
		(v) no more than a 10% average increase of flood hazard (defined as flow depth times velocity) for main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted.		

	(c) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-project and post-project 100 year ARI flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).			
	(d) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising the existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.			
13.	Closure of Flanagan Road Intersection with Waihoehoe Road			
	If the Flanagan Road intersection with Waihoehoe Road requires closure, and no alternative connection has been provided for Flanagan Road, the project shall be designed to provide an alternative connection for Flanagan Road. Where this outcome cannot be achieved within the designation, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work.			
14.	Existing Property Access			
	Where the accessibility of a property vehicle accessway, which exists at the time the Outline Plan is submitted, is altered by the project, the requiring authority shall consult with the directly affected landowner regarding the required changes, and the Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.			
15.	Realignment of Tui Street			
	The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how the realignment of Tui Street provides for safe and legible access for the Drury and Districts Rugby Football and Recreation Club and community facilities using Tui Street and the use of the Drury Domain. This shall include provision of a left turn in at Waihoehoe Road if practicable, unless an alternative access can be provided. The Outline Plan shall also include confirmation that a safety audit of the final design solution has been completed.			
16.	Closure of Creek Street (south) Intersection with Bremner Road			
	The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how the closure of Creek Street intersection with Bremner Road provides for adequate turning movements for heavy vehicles.			

Constr	Instruction Conditions					
17.	Construction Environmental Management Plan					
	(a)	A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.				
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include: <ul> <li>(i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;</li> <li>(ii) details of the site or project manager and the project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address);</li> <li>(iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work;</li> <li>(iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas, locations of refuelling activities and construction lighting;</li> <li>(v) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;</li> <li>(vii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;</li> <li>(viii) procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to Watercourses;</li> <li>(x) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>				
18.	Stakeh	older Communication and Engagement Management Plan				
	(a)	A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with the Council at least 6 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.				
	(b)	The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be engaged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:				
		<ul> <li>the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</li> </ul>				

	(ii)	the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;
	(iii)	methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;
	(iv)	a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and businesses who will be engaged with;
	(v)	identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with;
	<del>(vi)</del> —	methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;
	<del>(vii)</del> <u>(vi)</u>	methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v) above; and
	<del>(viii)</del> <u>(vii)</u>	linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.
		SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for mation ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
	(d) The and perse any f resul confi ame the S	SCEMP shall be reviewed six monthly for the duration of construction updated if required. Any updated SCEMP shall be provided to the ons referred to in (b) and Auckland Council for review and agreement on further action to be undertaken. Any further action recommended as a lt of this review shall be undertaken by the Project Liaison Person and irmation of completion provided to Auckland Council. If, in the course of indments undertaken as part of the review process, a material change to SCEMP is made, those parties affected by the change shall be notified in 1 month of the material change occurring.
19.	Complaints	Register
	. ,	I times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received It the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:
	(i)	the date, time and nature of the complaint;
	(ii)	the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);

		iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if
		deemed appropriate;
		iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and
	<del>(vi)</del>	<ul> <li>the weather conditions at the time of the complaint (as far as reasonably practicable), including wind direction and approximate wind speed if the complaint relates to air quality or noise and where weather conditions are relevant to the nature of the complaint; and any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.</li> </ul>
	(b)	A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.
20.	Cultur	Monitoring Plan
	(a)	Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.
	(b)	The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works.
	(c)	<ul> <li>The Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:</li> <li>(i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;</li> <li>(ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>subcontractors;</li> <li>(iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;</li> </ul>
		(iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and
		<ul> <li>details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of any accidental discovery protocols under Condition <u>26</u> <del>27</del>.</li> </ul>
	(d)	If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone

		Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.
		Advice Note
		Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents fo the project which require monitoring during Construction Works.
21.	Const	truction Traffic Management Plan
	(a)	A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</li> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion;</li> <li>(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;</li> <li>(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>management and maintenance of traffic flows, including pedestrians and cyclists, on existing roads;</li> <li>(vi) methods to maintain vehicle access to public and private property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements when it will not be;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; and</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents/public/stakeholders/emergency services).</li> </ul>
22.	Const	truction Noise Standards
	(a)	Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table <u>as far as practicable:</u>
	Table	22.1: Construction noise standards

Day of week	Time period	LA	Aeq(15min)	LAFmax		
Occupied activity sensitive to noise						
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	3	75 dB		
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	3	85 dB		
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	3	80 dB		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	3	75 dB		
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	3	75 dB		
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	3	85 dB		
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	3	75 dB		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	3	75 dB		
Sunday and Public	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	3	75 dB		
Holidays	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	3	85 dB		
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	3	75 dB		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	3	75 dB		
	Other occupied	buildings	6			
ΛII	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	3			
All	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	3			
not practicable methodology in Construction Vibratio (a) Construction vi	bration shall be measur	orovided fo ly. ed in acco	or in the CNV	'MP, then the		
not practicable methodology in Construction Vibratio (a) Construction vi Mechanical vib the measureme	and unless otherwise p Condition 25 shall app <b>n Standards</b> bration shall be measur ration and shock – Vibra ent of vibrations and eva ly with the vibration star	ed in acco ation of fix	or in the CNV ordance with and structures	MP, then the		
not practicable methodology in <b>Construction Vibratio</b> a) Construction vi Mechanical vib the measureme and shall comp far as practicab	and unless otherwise p Condition 25 shall app <b>n Standards</b> bration shall be measur ration and shock – Vibra ent of vibrations and eva ly with the vibration star ole.	ed in acco ation of fix	or in the CNV ordance with and structures	MP, then the		
not practicable, methodology in Construction Vibratio a) Construction vi Mechanical vib the measureme and shall comp far as practicab	and unless otherwise p Condition 25 shall app <b>n Standards</b> bration shall be measur ration and shock – Vibra ent of vibrations and eva ly with the vibration star ole.	ed in acco ation of fix	or in the CNV ordance with and structures	MP, then the		
not practicable, methodology in Construction Vibratio a) Construction vi Mechanical vib the measureme and shall comp far as practicat	and unless otherwise p Condition 25 shall app <b>n Standards</b> bration shall be measur ration and shock – Vibra ent of vibrations and eva ly with the vibration star ole.	ed in acco ation of fix aluation of ndards set	or in the CNV ordance with ced structures their effects t out in the fo	ISO 4866:20 S – Guideline on structures Ilowing table Category B**		
not practicable, methodology in Construction Vibratio (a) Construction vi Mechanical vib the measureme and shall comp far as practicab Table 23.1 Constructi Receiver Occupied Activities	and unless otherwise p Condition 25 shall app <b>n Standards</b> bration shall be measur ration and shock – Vibra ent of vibrations and eva ly with the vibration star ole. <b>on vibration criteria</b> Details Night-time 2000h	ed in acco ation of fix aluation of ndards set	or in the CNV ordance with and structures their effects t out in the fo Category A*	VMP, then the ISO 4866:20 s – Guidelines on structures Ilowing table Category B** v 2mm/s		
not practicable, methodology in Construction Vibratio (a) Construction vi Mechanical vib the measureme and shall comp far as practicab Table 23.1 Constructi Receiver Occupied Activities	and unless otherwise p Condition 25 shall app n Standards bration shall be measur ration and shock – Vibra ent of vibrations and eva ly with the vibration star on vibration criteria Details Night-time 2000h 0630h Daytime 0630h -	ed in acco ation of fix aluation of ndards set	or in the CNV ordance with and structures their effects t out in the fo Category A* 0.3mm/s pp	MP, then the ISO 4866:20 s – Guideline on structures llowing table Category B** v 2mm/s ppv 5mm/s		

	egory B criteria are based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for
daytin	ne
(b)	Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23.1 above is not practicable, and unless otherwise provided for in the CNVMP as required by Condition $24(c)(x)$ , then the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.
24. Const	truction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
(a)	A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
(b)	A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.
(c)	<ul> <li>The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for preventing or minimising the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable. To achieve this objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</li> <li>(i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;</li> <li>(ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;</li> <li>(iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;</li> <li>(iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;</li> <li>(v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable prioritising the management of construction activities to avoid night works and other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays unless it can be demonstrated that the work cannot practicably be undertaken during the daytime due to safety reasons; unreasonable traffic congestion or traffic delays or similar reasons;</li> <li>(vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints;</li> <li>(viii) contact details of the project Liaison Person;</li> <li>(ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;</li> <li>(x) identification of areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 22) and/or vibration standards (Condition 23 Category A or Category B) will</li> </ul>

		implemented and consultation requirements with owners and occupiers of affected sites;
	(xi)	procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 22) and/or vibration standards (Condition 23 Category B) will not be practicable and where sufficient information is not available at the time of the CNVMP to determine the area specific management controls (Condition 24(c)(x));
	(xii)	<ul> <li>procedures for:</li> <li>A. communicating with affected receivers, where measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the vibration criteria of Condition 23; and</li> <li>B. assessing, mitigating and monitoring vibration where measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the vibration where measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the vibration from construction activities exceeds the vibration criteria of Condition 23; and</li> </ul>
	()	predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A vibration criteria of Condition 23, <u>including the</u> <u>requirement to undertake building condition surveys before</u> <u>and after works to determine whether any damage has</u> <u>occurred as a result of construction vibration</u> ; and
	(xiii)	requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.
25.	Schedule to	o a CNVMP
	(Sch whic	ess otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP nedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to the it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in sultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, n:
	(i)	<ul> <li>construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days;</li> </ul>
	(ii)	construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 23.
	mea	objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option isures for preventing or minimising to manage noise and/or vibration cts for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond be measures set out in the CNVMP. The Schedule shall as a minimum set
	(i) (ii) (iii)	construction activity location, start and finish dates; the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in
1		Condition 25 (a) and predicted duration of the exceedance;

	<ul> <li>(iv) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</li> <li>(v) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</li> </ul>
	(vi) location, times and types of monitoring.
<del>(c)</del> -	When construction vibration from a construction activity is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 19, the construction activity shall not commence until a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person has undertaken a building condition survey (provided the affected owners and/or occupiers have agreed to such survey). The building condition survey shall as a minimum include, but not be limited to, the following:
	<ul> <li>(i) determination of building classification: commercial, industrial, residential or a historic or sensitive structure;</li> <li>(ii) determination of building specific vibration damage risk thresholds; and</li> <li>(iii) recording (including photographs) the major features of the buildings including location, type, construction (including foundation type), age and present condition, including existing levels of any aesthetic damage or structural damage.</li> </ul>
<del>(d)</del>	The building condition survey and specific Best Practicable Option measures to prevent and minimise vibration effects for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP shall be added as a Schedule. The Schedule shall be prepared in consultation with the owners and occupiers of buildings subject to the Schedule, and as a minimum, contain the information set out in (b) above and the findings of the building pre-condition survey.
<del>(e)</del>	Vibration monitoring shall be undertaken and continue throughout the construction activity covered by the Schedule. Following completion of the activity, a building condition survey shall be undertaken to determine if any damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration, and any such damage shall be repaired by the Requiring Authority.
<del>(f)</del> (	c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
<del>(g)</del> (	(d) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the

	Manager for certification in accordance with (f <u>c</u> ) above. The amended
	Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and
	occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into
	account.
26.	Historic Heritage Management Plan
	(a) The Requiring Authority shall design and implement the construction, operation
	and maintenance of the Project to achieve the following historic heritage
	<del>outcomes:</del>
	(i) To deliver positive historic heritage opportunities and outcomes. (ii) To avoid as far as practicable, adverse effects on historic heritage
	<del>places.</del>
	(iii) Where avoidance of adverse effects cannot be achieved; remedy or mitigate all adverse effects on historic heritage places as far as practicable.
	(b) (c) A $HHMD$ shall be prepared by the perimeted heritage encoded of (c) in
	(b) (a) A HHMP shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s) in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of
	Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(c) The HHMP shall be prepared with up-to-date information. This information shall
	be provided to Council prior to the lodgement of the HHMP to streamline the
	review process. This includes, but is not limited to:
	(i) Any archaeological assessments, heritage impact or cultural
	assessments, granted authorities, final archaeological reports and
	updated site record forms (CHI and New Zealand Archaeological
	Association ArchSite) prepared/submitted since time of the granting of
	any designation;
	(ii) Additional areas of survey and investigation undertaken as part of the
	project; and
	(iii) Further assessment and field survey of historic heritage by the
	nominated heritage specialist(s) which include (but are not limited to)
	the following:
	a. locations proximate to waterways adjacent to Oira Creek and the
	Ngākōroa Stream. Definition of the extent of the site of the Runciman
	homestead and farm buildings (NZAA R12/1131, CHI 22177) using
	non-invasive techniques or exploratory investigation
	b. Historic tauranga waka site (NZAA R12/1131, 22177)
	c. Ngākōroa Stream bridge site (NZAA R12/1171, CHI 23172)
	d. Commissariat redoubt and wharf site, including related features
	including beyond the defensive perimeter (NZAA R12/756, CHI 319,
	14072, AUPOIP UID 2173)
	e. Norrie Road Hingaia Stream bridge site (NZAA R12/1152, CHI
	<del>23078)</del>

	f. Drury Post Office store, bakehouse and residence sites (NZAA
	<del>R12/1143, CHI 23071; NZAA R12/1149, CHI 23075)</del>
	g. Commercial buildings site/s, 236 Great South Road (no site
	number/s)
	h. St John's Church and graveyard (NZAA R12/1129, CHI 2458,
	HNZPT list 2596, AUPOIP UID 707)
	i. Aroha Cottage/paymaster's house (CHI 2455, HNZPT list 692,
	AUPOIP UID 704)
	j. Former Drury creamery and casein factory (CHI 15102)
	k. Former railway worker's residence (CHI 22288)
(i	iv) If removal of the former Drury creamery and casein factory building
	cannot be avoided as part of the detailed design of the Project, then:
	A. In the first instance, options for relocation of parts or all of the
	building within the local area shall be investigated
	B. If relocation options can be shown to have been exhausted,
	the building shall be demolished, subject to archaeological
	deconstruction by a suitably qualified and experienced
	buildings archaeologist (including salvaging historic materials
	in reusable condition where possible) and recorded in
	accordance with Level I of HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines
	Series No. 1 (AGS 1): Investigation and recording of buildings
	and standing structures (November 2018), or any
	subsequent version
	C. The Manager and the Manager: Heritage Unit shall be
	advised in writing at least 10 working days prior to the
	relocation or demolition of the building with accompanying records
<del>(d) T</del>	he HHMP shall be consistent with all relevant statutory requirements,
( )	including the conditions of any Archaeological Authority granted by HNZPT
	or the Project.
<del>(e)</del> <u>(b)</u> ∓	o achieve the outcomes in (a), the HHMP shall as a minimum identify and
in	teriation of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and
	o remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To
<u>a</u>	chieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:
(	i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and
	measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects,
	including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;
(	ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic
	heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design;
(	iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within
	the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which
	an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has
	been granted;
(	
1 V	iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites of post-1900 heritage sites within
	<ul> <li>iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;</li> </ul>

(v)	roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council
	and NZHPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and
	relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters
	including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with
	AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;
(vi)	specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent
	these are directly affected by the Project. This shall include non-
	invasive techniques or exploratory investigation to clarify the
	extent of the Runciman's Homestead site (NZAA R12/1131);
(vii)	the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900
	historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed,
	demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures
	to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the
	proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological
	Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of
	buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any
	subsequent version. This shall include a built heritage assessment
	<u>of:</u>
	A. the former Drury Creamery and Casein Factory (12 Norrie
	Road, CHI site 15102) HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series
	No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and
	standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version;
	and
	B. the former railway worker's residence (18 Waihoehoe Road,
	CHI site 22288) International Council on Monuments and Sites
	New Zealand Charter 2010 or any subsequent version.
(viii)	methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8
	where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures
	handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to
<i>(</i> , )	do so;
(ix)	methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on
	historic heritage places and sites within identified as part of the
	Designation detailed design of the Project and during Construction
	Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not
	limited to:
	A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to
	protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; and
	<ul> <li>B. using geotextile fabric and aggregate in construction compound areas not being earthworked, and removal and reinstatement</li> </ul>
	upon completing Construction Works;
	C. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other
	potentially adverse effects; and
	D. methods to recover or record any submerged artefacts or
	structural remains on the bed of the Ngākōroa Stream in the
	vicinity of the historic tauranga waka site; Ngākōroa Stream
	bridge site, or the sites of theCommissariat/Drury/Runciman
	shage site, or the sites of the commissional brury Runchindh

	wharves; and the bed of the Hingaia Stream at the Hingaia
	Stream bridge site.
(x)	in addition to complying with Condition 25 and (ix)C. above, methods to
(**)	protect <del>avoid</del> or minimise damage <u>to the</u> adverse physical effects
	(including, but not limited to structural or other damage, cracking,
	slumping, subsidence, collapse or breakage) to the Aroha
	Cottage/paymaster's house (CHI 2455, HNZPT list 692, AUPOIP UID
	704) and St Johns Anglican Church and Cemetery graveyard (NZAA
	R12/1129, CHI 2458, HNZPT list 2596, AUP Scheduled Site UID 707)
	during Construction Works as far as practicable based on pre-
	construction advice from a specialist heritage conservator.
(xi)	measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that
	achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased
	public awareness and interpretation signage; and
(xii)	training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors
	on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and
	procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental
	discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and
	accidental discovery protocols in Condition 27 below. The training shall
	be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of $\underline{\boldsymbol{a}}$
	Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person the nominated heritage
	specialist(s) and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the
	training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 8).
<del>(xiii)</del>	measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that
	achieve positive historic heritage outcomes. Measures may include, but
	not be limited to: increased public awareness and amenity of historic
	heritage sites, interpretation, repatriation, donation of historic heritage
	material to suitable repositories, publication of heritage stories, and
	active conservation/restoration of heritage features;
<del>(XIV)</del>	definitions of terms used to identify and assess historic heritage places
	and alignment with relevant statutory definitions as far as practicable;
<del>(XV)</del>	reporting requirements for historic heritage places during and after the
	completion of Construction Works and at the completion of projects
	works, including a plan for dissemination of reports resulting from these requirements; and
<del>(xvi)</del>	measures for the interim stabilisation/conservation (where necessary),
	storage and curation of objects and artefacts (including taonga tūturu)
	and any other physical or documentary material that forms part of the
	wider historic heritage places archive.
(f) The C	Council and descendants of the individuals interred (where applicable)
shall	be advised in writing at least 10 working days prior to removal or
	ation of grave markers or building fabric from the St John's Anglican
Churc	ch and graveyard site if this is required to achieve compliance with
Cond	i <del>tion 26(e)(x).</del>
	naterial changes made to the HHMP either prior to or during Construction
	s shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s) and
<b>VVOIK</b>	s on an be prepared by the norminated hemaye specialist(s) and

		submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) for
		certification.
	(c)	Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), including interim reports, shall be submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) within 12 months of being produced completion.
		Advice Notes:
		<u>The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out</u> in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP.
		<ol> <li>The Council acknowledges that the HHMP is intended to provide flexibility both for the Requiring Authority and the Council for the management of historic heritage places. Accordingly, the HHMP may need to be reviewed over time. Any reviews should be in accordance with the stated objectives of the HHMP and limited to the scope of this Designation.</li> </ol>
		<ol> <li>The historic heritage places archive consists of the records and finds made during Construction Works, including written or drawn documentation, digital files, and artefacts and materials such as taonga tūturu.</li> </ol>
<del>27.</del>		cidental discovery during construction works and historic heritage
	doe	cumenting requirements (including post-construction)
	<del>(a)</del>	Prior to the start of Construction for a Stage of Works, the Requiring Authority
	()	shall prepare an Accidental Discovery Protocol for any accidental historic
		heritage discoveries which occur during Construction Works. The protocol:
		(i) Shall be consistent with the Auckland Unitary Plan Accidental Discovery
		Rule (E11 Land disturbance regional – E11.6.1) or any amended
		version of this rule;
		(ii) Shall be prepared in engagement with Mana Whenua and in consultation with Auckland Council and HNZPT and modified as
		necessary to reflect the site-specific project detail. The Requiring
		Authority shall undertake engagement and consultation for a period of
		not less than 30 days; and
		(iii) Shall be implemented for the duration of Construction Works.
	<del>(b)</del>	Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage
	( )	investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring etc.), including interim
		reports, shall be submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager:
		Heritage Unit) within 12 months of being produced.
	<del>(c)</del>	The nominated heritage specialist(s) shall record and log any heritage
		discovery and on-going compliance with the conditions of this Designation.
		This log shall be provided to the Manager: Compliance Monitoring (in
		consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) quarterly.

	(d) In the event that any unrecorded historic heritage places are exposed result of the work, these shall be recorded and documented by a suita qualified and experienced person for inclusion in the CHI or any subs heritage database. The information and documentation shall be forwa the Manager: Heritage Unit (heritageconsents@aucklandcouncil.govt other address nominated by the Manager: Heritage within twelve mor the works being completed on site.			
	(e)	Within 12 months of Construction Works being completed, the nominated heritage specialist(s) shall prepare and submit a report to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) which includes the log required by Condition 27(c) and certify that all Construction Works have been completed in accordance with the Conditions of this Designation.		
<del>28</del> <u>27</u> .	Pre-C	Construction Wetland Bird Survey		
	(a)	Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work within 500m of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands, a survey and assessment of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat in the area shown in Schedule 2 shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person.		
	(b)	<ul> <li>The purpose of the survey and assessment is to:</li> <li>(i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; and</li> <li>(ii) confirm whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines for Use in New Zealand: Terrestrial and Freshwater Ecosystems (May 2018) or subsequent revision.</li> </ul>		
	(c)	If the wetland bird survey in (a) above confirms that the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds without impact management, then Condition <u>28</u> <del>29</del> applies.		
<del>29</del> <u>28</u> .	Bird I	d Management Plan		
	(a)	If required under Condition <u>27</u> <del>28</del> , prior to the start of construction for a Stage of Work within 500m of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands, a BMP shall be prepared and implemented.		
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the BMP is to avoid and/or minimise impacts of construction activities on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds in the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands. The BMP shall set out the methods that will be used to achieve this objective. These methods may include:</li> <li>(i) commencing Construction Works outside of the wetland bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable, in order to discourage bird nesting in the construction areas within the designation;</li> </ul>		

		(ii)	a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds undertaken
			by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person. This should occur prior
			to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of the
			Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands (including establishment of construction
			areas adjacent to the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands). Surveys should be
			repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and
			following periods of construction inactivity;
		(iii)	protection and buffer measures if nesting Threatened or At-Risk
			Wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area
			(including laydown areas). This could include:
			A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining
			vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where
			necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include
			the use of marker poles, tape and signage;
			B. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a
			Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person. Construction works
			within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the
			Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest
			location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as
			<ul><li>confirmed by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person; and</li><li>C. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works</li></ul>
			are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably
			Qualified and Experienced Person;
		(iv)	a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of the Ngakoroa
		( )	Stream Wetlands and the construction area (along the edge of the
			stockpile/laydown area). This could be achieved by retaining existing
			vegetation or by planting unvegetated areas with native coastal
			forest/riparian/wetland species (as appropriate). Marker poles, tape and
			signage could also be used to clearly delineate the wetland area to
			prevent encroachment; and
		(v)	minimising light spill from construction areas into the Ngakoroa Stream
		(•)	Wetlands.
	(c)	The I	BMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to
		be ur	ndertaken in compliance with conditions of any resource consents
		grant	ted for the project.
		Advi	ce Note:
			ending on the potential effects of the project, the resource consents for
		•	project may include the following monitoring and management plans:
		(a)	Stream and/or wetland restoration plans;
		(b)	Vegetation restoration plans; and
		(C)	Fauna management plans (e.g. herpetofauna, bats).
<del>30</del> <u>29</u> .	Tree M	anag	ement Plan
		5	

	(a)	Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared.		
	(b)	The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3.		
	(c)	<ul> <li>The Tree Management Plan shall:</li> <li>(i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and</li> <li>(ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3. This may include:</li> <li>A. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 11);</li> <li>B. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</li> <li>C. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards.</li> <li>(iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – C above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.</li> </ul>		
<del>31</del> <u>30</u> .	Netwo	ork Utility Management Plan		
	(a)	A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.		
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. The NUMP shall include methods to:</li> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area; and</li> <li>(iii) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</li> </ul>		
	(c)	The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.		
	(d)	The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.		

	(e)	Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.
	(f)	Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.
<u>Operat</u>	ional C	Conditions
<del>32</del> <u>31</u> .	Low I	Noise Road Surface
	(a)	Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of
	(b)	<ul> <li>the project.</li> <li>Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset</li> <li>Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where: <ul> <li>(i) The volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</li> <li>(ii) The road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</li> </ul> </li> <li>(iii) It is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</li> <li>(iv) It is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</li> </ul>
	(c)	Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 31(b)(i) –(iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.

## **Attachments**

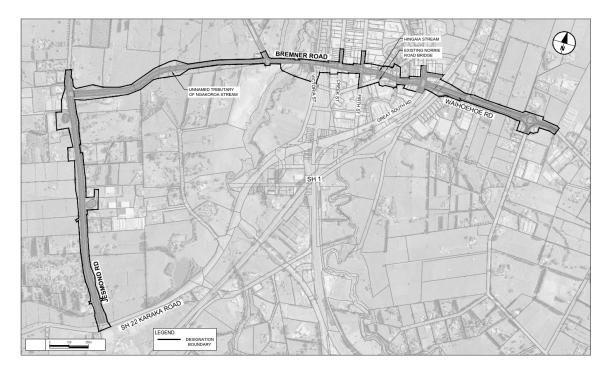
## Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

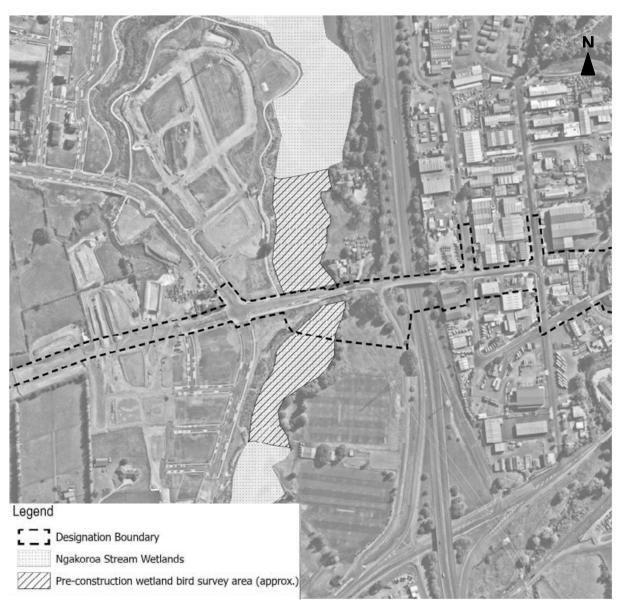
## **Project Description**

The proposed work is the construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor in Drury from Jesmond Road (from State Highway 22) to Waihoehoe Road east of Fitzgerald Road including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) An upgraded and new transport corridor with four lanes, including public transport and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts, stormwater management systems and realignment of Tui Street;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, lay down areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

## Concept Plan





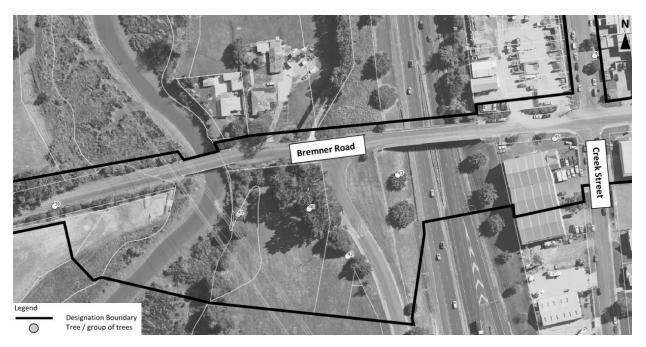
# Schedule 2: Pre-construction Wetland Bird Survey

Tree Number	Tree or Group	Number of trees	Species List	Location (refer to Tree Location Plan)	Reason for protection in the AUP (District Plan rules) as at January 2021 when the Notice of Requirement was lodged
27	Hedge / shelter belt	undefined	Cryptomeria japonica	Within 201 Jesmond Road (Lot 1 DP 365133) adjoining the road corridor	Heritage
39	Tree group	9	Platanus x hispanica 'Acerifolia'	Within the Bremner Road road corridor adjoining 132F Bremner Road (Lot 611 DP 528695), 132E Bremner Road (Lot 610 DP 528695).	Road
40	Tree group	8	Pinus radiata	Within 20 Victoria Street (Part Allot 37 PSH OF Opaheke). Drury Sports Complex, on the corner of Bremner Road and Victoria Road	Open space
41	Tree group	5	Quercus palustris, Liquidambar styraciflua, Ligustrum lucidum, Fraxinus ornus	Within 20 Victoria Street (Part Allot 37 PSH OF Opaheke). Drury Sports Complex, adjacent to Ngakoroa Stream.	Open space, Riparian
42	Tree group	8	Quercus palustris, Liquidambar styraciflua, Populus yunnanensis	Within the Victoria Street Road corridor / Drury Sports Complex	Open space
43	Tree group	4	Quercus robur	Within the State Highway 1 road corridor	Road
44	Tree group	3	Melia azedarach, Podocarpus totara	Within the Creek Street road corridor adjacent to 11 Bremner Road (1/3 SH Lot 1 DP 144254, Factory 1 DP 144254)	Road
45	Tree group	2	Betula pendula	Within the Bremner Road road corridor adjacent to 69 Creek Street (Lot 1 DP 201670)	Road
46	Tree group	3	Salix fragilis, Populus alba	Within the Esplanade Reserve at 19 Norrie Road (Crown Land Survey Office Plan 200).	Open Space
48	Tree group	3	Salix alba, Populus yunnanensis	Within the Cameron Road paper road corridor adjoining 9 Cameron Place (Lot 2 DP 535409).	Road
49	Single Tree	1	Thuja occidentalis	Within the Cameron Road paper road corridor adjoining 9 Cameron Place (Lot 2 DP 535409).	Road
50	Single Tree	1	Picea sitchensis	Within 9 Cameron Place (Lot 2 DP 535409) adjoining the Norrie Road road corridor.	Heritage
51	Single Tree	1	Cryptomeria japonica	Within 9 Cameron Place (Lot 2 DP 535409) adjoining the Norrie Road road corridor.	Heritage
52	Tree group	3	Quercus robur	Within the Waihoehoe Road road corridor adjoining 236 Great South Road (Lot 1 DP 205378)	Road
150	Tree group	5	Washingtonia robusta	Within the road corridor adjoining 239- 243 Great South Road (Lot 1 DEEDS Whau 72, Lot 5 DEEDS Whau 72)	Road

#### Tree Location Plan 1



#### Tree Location Plan 2



### Tree Location Plan 3



Appendix A – Auckland Transport's Modifications to NoR D2 conditions (clean)



# 18xx Jesmond to Waihoehoe West FTN Upgrade

Designation Number	18XX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Land between Jesmond Road and Waihoehoe Road West
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

# Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor

# Conditions

# Abbreviations and Definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	An activity sensitive to noise is any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility.
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
ARI	Annual Recurrence Interval
Average increase in flood hazard	Flow depth times velocity.
BMP	Bird Management Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991.
СЕМР	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules	<ul> <li>Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates.</li> <li>A material change to a management plan or CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified:</li> <li>(a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or</li> </ul>

	<ul> <li>(b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> <li>(c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> </ul>
СНІ	Auckland Council Cultural Heritage Inventory
	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete and it is available for use.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works.
Council	Auckland Council
CPTED	Crime prevention through environmental design
СТМР	Construction Traffic Management Plan
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018.
Enabling works	<ul> <li>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</li> <li>geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);</li> <li>archaeological site investigations;</li> <li>formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</li> <li>establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</li> <li>constructing and sealing site access roads;</li> <li>demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</li> <li>relocation of services; and</li> <li>establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).</li> </ul>
Existing authorised habitable floor	The floor level of any room in a residential building which is authorised by building consent and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage.
Flood prone area	A potential ponding area that relies on a single culvert for drainage and does not have an overland flow path.

Habitable floor level that has existing flooding	Where the flood level using the pre project model scenario is above the existing authorised the habitable floor level.
ННМР	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate.
Maximum Probable Development	Design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or, if the land is zoned Future Urban in the Auckland Unitary Plan, the probable level of development arising from zone changes.
MID	Maintenance in Design
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands	For the purpose of Condition 27, the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands is the area shown in Schedule 2.
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
NZTM	New Zealand Transverse Mercator [coordinates system]
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works.
Pre-project development	Existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways).
Post-project development	Site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and for this Designation is Auckland Transport (AT).
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
SID	Safety in Design
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan.

Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start.
Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability and competence.
UID	Unique identifier
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

Genera	I Conditions
1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information
	(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1.
	<ul> <li>(b) Where there is inconsistency between: <ul> <li>(i) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; and</li> <li>(ii) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
2.	Project Information
	<ul> <li>(a) A Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP. All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The Project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: <ul> <li>(i) the status of the Project;</li> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(v) how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	(b) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.
3.	Designation Review
	<ul> <li>(a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction, or as soon as otherwise practicable:</li> <li>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</li> <li>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul>

4.	Lapse
	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
5.	Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)
	<ul> <li>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</li> <li>(i) operation, maintenance and urgent repair works;</li> <li>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the ongoing provision or security of supply of network utility operations;</li> <li>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</li> <li>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility.</li> </ul>
	(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
Pre-co	struction Conditions
6.	Outline Plan(s)
	(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.
	(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the project.
	<ul> <li>(c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, as follows:</li> <li>(i) Network Utilities Management Plan;</li> <li>(ii) Construction Environmental Management Plan;</li> <li>(iii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;</li> <li>(iv) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;</li> <li>(v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;</li> <li>(vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan;</li> <li>(vii) Bird Management Plan; and</li> <li>(viii) Tree Management Plan.</li> </ul>
7.	Management Plans
	<ul> <li>(a) Any management plan shall:</li> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition (refer to Conditions 8 to 30);</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s);</li> </ul>

		(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated				
		<ul><li>with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li><li>(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and other</li></ul>				
		stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:				
		A. been incorporated; and				
		<ul> <li>B. where not incorporated, the reasons why;</li> <li>(v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA,</li> </ul>				
		with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and				
		<ul> <li>(vi) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual information source.</li> </ul>				
	(b)	Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 7(a) may:				
		<ul> <li>be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; and</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>(iii) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan in accordance with Condition 6, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision.</li> </ul>				
	(c)	Any material changes to the SCEMPs are to be submitted to the Council for information.				
		<u>Advice Note:</u> Material change will include amendment to any base information informing the management plan or any process, procedure or method of the management plan which has the potential to increase adverse effects on a particular value. For clarity changes to personnel and contact schedules do not constitute a material change.				
8.	Cultural Advisory Report					
	(a)	At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.				
	(b)	The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying ngā taonga tuku iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that: (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the				
		<ul> <li>(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;</li> </ul>				

		(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on
		cultural sites, landscapes and values;
		(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be
		impacted by the Project;
		(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified
		cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;
		(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural
		matters and principles that should be considered in the development of
		the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan and Historic
		Heritage Management Plan, and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 20; and
		<ul><li>(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project</li></ul>
		alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the
		Project required in any decision-making.
	(c)	The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites,
		landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be
		discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant
		management plans where practicable.
	(d)	Conditions 8(b) and 8(c) above will cease to apply if:
		(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report
		by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works; and
		(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six
		months prior to start of Construction Works.
9.	Urbar	and Landscape Design Management Plan
	(a)	A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
		Work.
	(b)	The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:
		(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding
		landscape and urban context; and
		(ii) ensure that the project's potential adverse landscape and visual effects
		are avoided, remedied and mitigated as far as practicable and it
		contributes to a quality urban environment.
		The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:
	(c)	<ul> <li>(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any</li> </ul>
		subsequent updated version;
		(iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated
		version;
		(iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape

		(v)		kland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent ated version.
	(d)	To a proje		e the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the
		(i) (ii)	and topo natu prov with,	esigned to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed graphy, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), ral environment, landscape character and open space zones; ides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport structure and walking and cycling connections;
		(iii) (iv)	prom prom	notes inclusive access (where appropriate); and notes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice elines, such as:
			A.	Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;
			В.	Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and
			C.	Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti- vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.
10.	(a)	The (i)	a co	IP(s) shall include: ncept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design cept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design
		(ii)	deve	osals; eloped design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling ties and public transport; and
		(iii)		scape and urban design details – that cover the following: road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;
			В.	roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
			C.	architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;
			D.	architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
			E.	landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;
			F.	integration of passenger transport;
			G.	pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;

		<ul> <li>H. historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP in Condition 26; and</li> </ul>
		<ol> <li>re-instatement of construction and site compound areas, driveways, accessways and fences.</li> </ol>
11.	(a)	<ul> <li>driveways, accessways and fences.</li> <li>The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements: <ol> <li>planting design details including:</li> <li>a. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan in Condition 29. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;</li> <li>B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for berms;</li> <li>C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, riparian margins and open space zones;</li> <li>D. planting of stormwater wetlands;</li> <li>E. identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting requirements under Conditions 27 and 28;</li> <li>F. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and</li> <li>G. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.</li> </ol></li></ul> <li>a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and</li> <li>detailed specifications relating to the following: <ul> <li>A. weed control and clearance;</li> <li>B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);</li> </ul> </li>
		<ul> <li>C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);</li> <li>D. mulching; and</li> <li>E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.</li> </ul>
	(b)	Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 8 may be reflected in the ULDMP.
		This designation is for the purpose of construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor and it is not for the specific

12.	Sner	purpose of "road widening". Therefore, it is not intended that the front yard definition in the Auckland Unitary Plan which applies a set back from a designation for road widening purposes applies to this designation. A set back is not required to manage effects between the designation boundary and any proposed adjacent sites or lots. <b>ific Outline Plan Requirements</b>
		d Hazard
	(a)	<ul> <li>Where relevant to the Stage of Work, the project shall be designed to demonstrate that:</li> <li>(i) the unnamed tributary of the Ngakoroa Stream generally located at NZTM 1772069, 5891654 and shown in Schedule 1 is crossed by a bridge; and</li> <li>(ii) the existing Norrie Road Bridge crossing the Hingaia Stream generally located at NZTM 1773201, 5891836 and shown in Schedule 1 is removed within 6 months of a new bridge crossing the Hingaia Stream becoming operational.</li> </ul>
	(b)	<ul> <li>The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</li> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding;</li> <li>(ii) no more than a 10% reduction in freeboard for existing authorised habitable floors;</li> <li>(iii) no increase of more than 50mm in flood level on land zoned for urban or future urban development where there is no existing dwelling;</li> <li>(iv) no new flood prone areas; and</li> <li>(v) no more than a 10% average increase of flood hazard (defined as flow depth times velocity) for main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted.</li> </ul>
	(c)	Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-project and post-project 100 year ARI flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).
	(d)	Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising the existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.

13.	Closure of Flanagan Road Intersection with Waihoehoe Road
13.	CIUSULE OL FIANAYAN NUAU INTERSECTION WITH WAINDENDE RUAU
	If the Flanagan Road intersection with Waihoehoe Road requires closure, and no alternative connection has been provided for Flanagan Road, the project shall be designed to provide an alternative connection for Flanagan Road. Where this outcome cannot be achieved within the designation, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work.
14.	Existing Property Access
	Where property vehicle access, which exists at the time the Outline Plan is submitted, is altered by the project, the Requiring Authority shall consult with the directly affected landowner regarding the required changes, and the Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.
15.	Realignment of Tui Street
	The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how the realignment of Tui Street provides for safe and legible access for the Drury and Districts Rugby Football and Recreation Club and community facilities using Tui Street and the use of the Drury Domain. This shall include provision of a left turn in at Waihoehoe Road if practicable, unless an alternative access can be provided. The Outline Plan shall also include confirmation that a safety audit of the final design solution has been completed.
16.	Closure of Creek Street (south) Intersection with Bremner Road
	The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how the closure of Creek Street intersection with Bremner Road provides for adequate turning movements for heavy vehicles.
Constr	uction Conditions
17.	Construction Environmental Management Plan
	<ul> <li>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> </ul>
	(b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to avoid, remedy or mitigate any

		adva	rse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To
			eve the objective, the CEMP shall include:
		(i)	the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;
		(ii)	details of the site or project manager and the project Liaison Person,
			including their contact details (phone and email address);
		(iii)	the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work;
		(iv)	details of the proposed construction yards including temporary
			screening when adjacent to residential areas, locations of refuelling activities and construction lighting;
		(v)	methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places;
		(vi)	methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;
		(vii)	measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out
		(,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;
		(viii)	procedures for incident management;
		(ix)	procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment
			to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to Watercourses;
		(x)	measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or
		(^)	dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address
			emergency spill response(s) and clean up;
		(vi)	procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and
		(xi)	
			methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
18.	Stake	holder	Communication and Engagement Management Plan
	(a)	A SC Work	CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
		<b>-</b>	
	(b)		objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders
		•	uding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be
		•	ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective,
		the S	SCEMP shall include:
		(i)	the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall
		(1)	-
			be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and
			prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);
		(ii)	the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for
		(")	the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints
			about the Construction Works;
		(iii)	methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in
		( )	consultation with Mana Whenua;
1			·····,

(c) (a)	inforr Work	a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and businesses who will be engaged with; identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with; methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v) above; and linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for mation ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of <b>Register</b>
Com	(vi) (vii) Any S inforr Work	methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v) above; and linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for mation ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of c.
Com	(vii) Any S inforr Work	hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v) above; and linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for mation ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of c.
Com	Any s inforr Work	methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for mation ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of k.
Com	inforr Work	mation ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
	plaints	Register
(a)		
		times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:
	(i)	the date, time and nature of the complaint;
	(ii)	the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);
	(iii)	measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;
	(iv)	the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and
	(v)	any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.
(b)	availa	by of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made able to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the est is made.
Cult	ural Moi	nitoring Plan
(a)	prepa	to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be ared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in boration with Mana Whenua.
	Cult	(i) (ii) (iii) (iv) (v) (v) (b) A cop availa reque (a) Prior prepa

(b)	The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works.
(c)	<ul> <li>The Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:</li> <li>(i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;</li> <li>(ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;</li> <li>(iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;</li> <li>(iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and</li> <li>(v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring.</li> </ul>
(d)	If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan, including implementation of any accidental discovery protocols under Condition 26. <u>Advice Note</u> Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the
	requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the project which require monitoring during Construction Works.
21. Cons	truction Traffic Management Plan
(a)	A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</li> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion;</li> <li>(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;</li> </ul>

2. Con	managem and cyclis (vi) methods and/or pri arrangem (vii) the mana covering l exit points on public (viii) methods measures	ion of detour routes and nent and maintenance of sts, on existing roads; to maintain vehicle acce vate roads where practi- ents when it will not be; gement approach to loa oads of fine material, th s and the timely removal roads; and that will be undertaken t s to affected road users (public/stakeholders/emo	f traffic flows, includ ess to public and priv cable, or to provide ds on heavy vehicle e use of wheel-was I of any material dep o communicate traff (e.g.	ing pedestrians vate property alternative access es, including h facilities at site posited or spilled
(a)	Construction no NZS6803:1999 noise standards	bise shall be measured a Acoustics – Constructions set out in the following ion noise standards	on Noise and shall c	omply with the
	Day of week	Time period	L <sub>Aeq(15min)</sub>	L <sub>AFmax</sub>
	•	Occupied activity sen		
	eekday turday	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h 0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h	55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB 55 dB 70 dB 45 dB	75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB
		2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB 75 dB
	nday and Public lidays	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	45 dB 55 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB	75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB
		Other occupied I	buildings	
All		0730h – 1800h 1800h – 0730h	70 dB 75 dB	
(b)	•	nce with the noise stand	lards set out in the <sup>-</sup> provided for in the Cl	

	Mechanica the measu	al vibration rement of comply wi sticable.	on shall be measured in ac n and shock – Vibration of f f vibrations and evaluation th the vibration standards s <b>ibration criteria</b>	fixed structures – of their effects or	Guidelines fo structures
Γ	Receiver		Details	Category A*	Category B**
	Occupied Activitions sensitive to noise		Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
			Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
	Other occupied b	uildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
,	All other building	6	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 DIN4150-3:19	
24. C	by Conditi	on 24(c)()	unless otherwise provided (), then the methodology in ibration Management Pla	Condition 25 sha	•
<b>24.</b> C			ibration Management Pla		or a Stage of
	Work.				
(t	(b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.				
(0	<ul> <li>(c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable. To achieve this objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:         <ul> <li>(i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;</li> <li>(ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>				
	To achieve Annex E2 <i>Constructi</i> following: (i) desc (ii) hour activ	e this obje of the Ne on Noise' ription of s of opera ities woul	ective, the CNVMP shall be w Zealand Standard NZS6 (NZS6803:1999) and shall the works and anticipated o ation, including times and d	prepared in acco 803:1999 ' <i>Acous</i> I as a minimum, a equipment/proces ays when constru	t practicable. ordance with <i>tics –</i> address the sses; uction

	(v)	a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any
		requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times,
	() (i)	including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;
	(vi)	methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction
	(, .::)	noise and vibration;
	(vii)	procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents
		and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction
		activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise
	(	and vibration complaints;
	(viii)	
	(ix)	procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction
		equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected
		construction site behaviours for all workers;
	(x)	identification of areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 22)
		and/or vibration standards (Condition 23 Category A or Category B) will
		not be practicable and the specific management controls to be
		implemented and consultation requirements with owners and occupiers
		of affected sites;
	(xi)	procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the
		CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise
		(Condition 22) and/or vibration standards (Condition 23 Category B) will
		not be practicable and where sufficient information is not available at
		the time of the CNVMP to determine the area specific management
	<i>(</i> )	controls (Condition 24(c)(x));
	(xii)	
		A. communicating with affected receivers, where measured or
		predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the
		vibration criteria of Condition 23; and
		B. assessing, mitigating and monitoring vibration where measured or
		predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the
		Category A vibration criteria of Condition 23, including the
		requirement to undertake building condition surveys before and
		after works to determine whether any damage has occurred as a
	( : : : )	result of construction vibration; and
	(xiii)	requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.
25.	Schedule to	D A CNVMP
	(a) Unle	ess otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP
	(Scł	nedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to
		ch it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in
		sultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule,
	whe	
	(i)	construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise
		standards in Condition 22, except where the exceedance of the $L_{Aeq}$
		criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:
		A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2
		months; or

		B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10
		<ul> <li>days;</li> <li>(ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 23.</li> </ul>
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. The Schedule shall as a minimum set out: <ul> <li>(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</li> <li>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</li> </ul> </li> <li>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Condition 25(a) and predicted duration of the exceedance;</li> <li>(iv) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</li> <li>(v) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</li> <li>(vi) location, times and types of monitoring.</li> </ul>
	(c)	The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
	(d)	Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.
26.	Histo	ric Heritage Management Plan
	(a)	A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b)	The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:
		<ul> <li>(i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;</li> </ul>

(ii)	methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic
	heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design;
(iii)	known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within
	the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which
	an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has
	been granted;
(iv)	any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within
	the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;
(v)	roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council
	and NZHPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and
	relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters
	including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with
	AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;
(vi)	specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent
	these are directly affected by the Project. This shall include non
	invasive techniques or exploratory investigation to clarify the extent of
	the Runciman's Homestead site (NZAA R12/1131);
(vii)	the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900
	historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed,
	demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures
	to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the
	proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological
	Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of
	buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent
	version. This shall include a built heritage assessment of:
	A. the former Drury Creamery and Casein Factory (12 Norrie Road,
	CHI site 15102); and
	B. the former railway worker's residence (18 Waihoehoe Road, CHI
	site 22288);
(viii)	methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8
	where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures
	handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to
	do so;
(ix)	methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on
	historic heritage places and sites within the Designation and during
	Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include,
	but are not limited to:
	A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to
	protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised
	access; and
	B. using geotextile fabric and aggregate in construction compound
	areas not being earthworked, and removal and reinstatement
	upon completing Construction Works;
(x)	methods to protect or minimise damage to the Aroha
	Cottage/paymaster's house (CHI 2455, HNZPT list 692, AUPOIP UID
	704) and St Johns Anglican Church and Cemetery (NZAA R12/1129,
	CHI 2458, HNZPT list 2596, AUP Scheduled Site UID 707) during

		Construction Works as far as practicable based on pre-construction
		advice from a specialist heritage conservator.
		(xi) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that
		achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public
		awareness and interpretation signage; and
		(xii) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors
		on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations
		relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule
		(E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of
		Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified and
		Experienced Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent
		the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 8).
	(c)	Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage
	(-)	investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring) shall be submitted to the
		Manager within 12 months of completion.
		Advice Notes:
		The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in
		Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP.
27.	Pre-Co	onstruction Wetland Bird Survey
	(a)	Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work within 500m of the
		Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands, a survey and assessment of Threatened or At-
		Risk wetland birds and their habitat in the area shown in Schedule 2 shall be
		undertaken by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person.
	(b)	The purpose of the survey and assessment is to:
	(b)	<ul><li>The purpose of the survey and assessment is to:</li><li>(i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for</li></ul>
	(b)	
	(b)	(i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for
	(b)	<ul> <li>(i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; and</li> </ul>
	(b)	<ul> <li>(i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; and</li> <li>(ii) confirm whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level</li> </ul>
	(b)	<ul> <li>(i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; and</li> <li>(ii) confirm whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their</li> </ul>
	(b)	<ul> <li>(i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; and</li> <li>(ii) confirm whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat prior to implementation of impact management measures, as</li> </ul>
	(b)	<ul> <li>(i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; and</li> <li>(ii) confirm whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines for Use in New</li> </ul>
	(b) (c)	<ul> <li>(i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; and</li> <li>(ii) confirm whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines for Use in New Zealand: Terrestrial and Freshwater Ecosystems (May 2018) or</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; and</li> <li>(ii) confirm whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines for Use in New Zealand: Terrestrial and Freshwater Ecosystems (May 2018) or subsequent revision.</li> <li>If the wetland bird survey in (a) above confirms that the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; and</li> <li>(ii) confirm whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines for Use in New Zealand: Terrestrial and Freshwater Ecosystems (May 2018) or subsequent revision.</li> <li>If the wetland bird survey in (a) above confirms that the project will or may</li> </ul>
28.	(c)	<ul> <li>(i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; and</li> <li>(ii) confirm whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines for Use in New Zealand: Terrestrial and Freshwater Ecosystems (May 2018) or subsequent revision.</li> <li>If the wetland bird survey in (a) above confirms that the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk</li> </ul>
28.	(c) Bird N	<ul> <li>(i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; and</li> <li>(ii) confirm whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines for Use in New Zealand: Terrestrial and Freshwater Ecosystems (May 2018) or subsequent revision.</li> <li>If the wetland bird survey in (a) above confirms that the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds without impact management, then Condition 28 applies.</li> </ul>
28.	(c)	<ul> <li>(i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; and</li> <li>(ii) confirm whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines for Use in New Zealand: Terrestrial and Freshwater Ecosystems (May 2018) or subsequent revision.</li> <li>If the wetland bird survey in (a) above confirms that the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds without impact management, then Condition 28 applies.</li> </ul> Management Plan If required under Condition 27, prior to the start of construction for a Stage of
28.	(c) Bird N	<ul> <li>(i) confirm the ecological value of the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands for Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; and</li> <li>(ii) confirm whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds and their habitat prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines for Use in New Zealand: Terrestrial and Freshwater Ecosystems (May 2018) or subsequent revision.</li> <li>If the wetland bird survey in (a) above confirms that the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds without impact management, then Condition 28 applies.</li> </ul>

(b)	The	objective of the BMP is to avoid and/or minimise impacts of construction
	activ	ities on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds in the Ngakoroa Stream
		ands. The BMP shall set out the methods that will be used to achieve this
	-	ctive. These methods may include:
	(i)	commencing Construction Works outside of the wetland bird breeding
		season (September to February) where practicable, in order to
		discourage bird nesting in the construction areas within the designation;
	(ii)	a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds undertaken
		by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person. This should occur prior
		to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of the
		Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands (including establishment of construction
		areas adjacent to the Ngakoroa Stream Wetlands). Surveys should be
		repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and
		following periods of construction inactivity;
	(iii)	protection and buffer measures if nesting Threatened or At-Risk
		Wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area
		(including laydown areas). This could include:
		A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining
		vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where
		necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include
		<ul><li>the use of marker poles, tape and signage;</li><li>B. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a</li></ul>
		Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person. Construction works
		within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the
		Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest
		location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as
		confirmed by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person; and
		C. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works
		are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably
		Qualified and Experienced Person;
	(iv)	a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of the Ngakoroa
		Stream Wetlands and the construction area (along the edge of the
		stockpile/laydown area). This could be achieved by retaining existing
		vegetation or by planting unvegetated areas with native coastal
		forest/riparian/wetland species (as appropriate). Marker poles, tape and
		signage could also be used to clearly delineate the wetland area to
		prevent encroachment; and
	(v)	minimising light spill from construction areas into the Ngakoroa Stream
		Wetlands.
(c)	The I	BMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to
		ndertaken in compliance with conditions of any resource consents
	grant	ted for the project.
	Advi	ice Note:

		Depending on the potential effects of the project, the resource consents for the project may include the following monitoring and management plans:
		(a) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans;
		(b) Vegetation restoration plans; and
		(c) Fauna management plans (e.g. herpetofauna, bats).
29.	Tree	Management Plan
	(a)	Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared.
	(b)	The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3.
	(c)	The Tree Management Plan shall:
		(i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and
		(ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided,
		remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3. This may include:
		<ul> <li>A. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 11);</li> </ul>
		B. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as
		protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of
		roots, trunks and branches; and
		C. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be
		retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards.
		(iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in $A - C$
		above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted
		for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.
30.	Netw	ork Utility Management Plan
	(a)	A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b)	The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. The NUMP shall include methods to:
		(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency
		works at all times during construction activities;
		<ul> <li>(ii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area;</li> </ul>
		and
		<ul> <li>demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001: AS/NZS 4853:2012</li> </ul>
		Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:201

	Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.
(c)	The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.
(d)	The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.
(e)	Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.
(f)	Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.

## **Operational Conditions**

31.	Low	Noise Road Surface
	(a)	Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the project.
	(b)	<ul> <li>Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where: <ul> <li>(i) The volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</li> <li>(ii) The road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(iii) It is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(iv) It is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</li> </ul>
	(c)	Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition $31(b)(i) - (iv)$ are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.

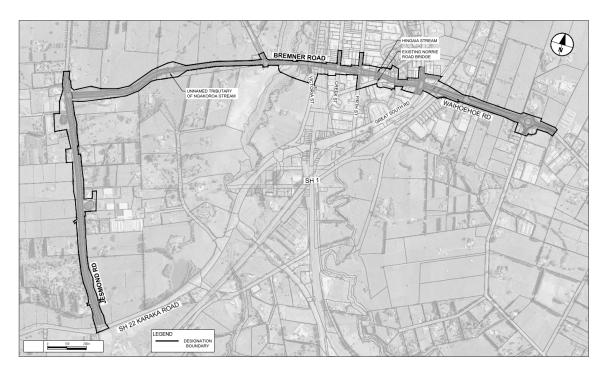
## **Attachments**

#### Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

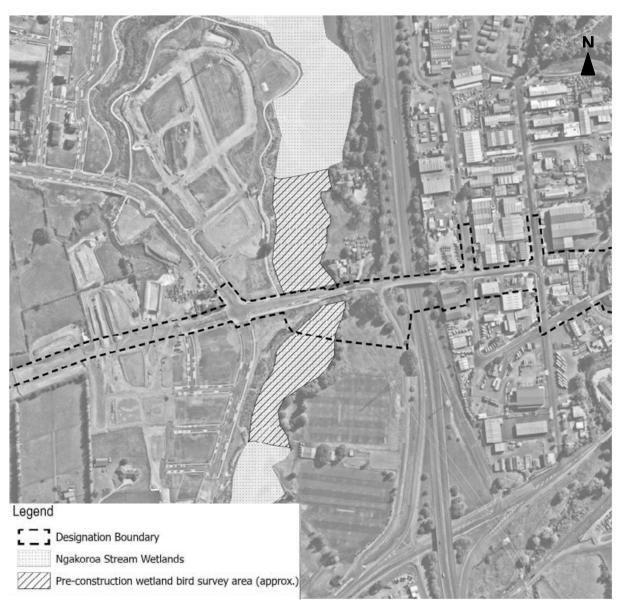
#### **Project Description**

The proposed work is the construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor in Drury from Jesmond Road (from State Highway 22) to Waihoehoe Road east of Fitzgerald Road including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) An upgraded and new transport corridor with four lanes, including public transport and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts, stormwater management systems and realignment of Tui Street;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, lay down areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.



#### Concept Plan



## Schedule 2: Pre-construction Wetland Bird Survey

# Schedule 3: Trees to be Included in the Tree Management Plan

Tree	Tree or	Number of	Spacios List	Location (refer to Tree Location Plan)	Reason for
Number	Group	trees	Species List		protection in the AUP (District Plan rules) as at January 2021 when the Notice of Requirement was lodged
27	Hedge / shelter belt	undefined	Cryptomeria japonica	Within 201 Jesmond Road (Lot 1 DP 365133) adjoining the road corridor	Heritage
39	Tree group	9	Platanus x hispanica 'Acerifolia'	Within the Bremner Road road corridor adjoining 132F Bremner Road (Lot 611 DP 528695), 132E Bremner Road (Lot 610 DP 528695).	Road
40	Tree group	8	Pinus radiata	Within 20 Victoria Street (Part Allot 37 PSH OF Opaheke). Drury Sports Complex, on the corner of Bremner Road and Victoria Road	Open space
41	Tree group	5	Quercus palustris, Liquidambar styraciflua, Ligustrum lucidum, Fraxinus ornus	Within 20 Victoria Street (Part Allot 37 PSH OF Opaheke). Drury Sports Complex, adjacent to Ngakoroa Stream.	Open space, Riparian
42	Tree group	8	Quercus palustris, Liquidambar styraciflua, Populus yunnanensis	Within the Victoria Street Road corridor / Drury Sports Complex	Open space
43	Tree group	4	Quercus robur	Within the State Highway 1 road corridor	Road
44	Tree group	3	Melia azedarach, Podocarpus totara	Within the Creek Street road corridor adjacent to 11 Bremner Road (1/3 SH Lot 1 DP 144254, Factory 1 DP 144254)	Road
45	Tree group	2	Betula pendula	Within the Bremner Road road corridor adjacent to 69 Creek Street (Lot 1 DP 201670)	Road
46	Tree group	3	Salix fragilis, Populus alba	Within the Esplanade Reserve at 19 Norrie Road (Crown Land Survey Office Plan 200).	Open Space
48	Tree group	3	Salix alba, Populus yunnanensis	Within the Cameron Road paper road corridor adjoining 9 Cameron Place (Lot 2 DP 535409).	Road
49	Single Tree	1	Thuja occidentalis	Within the Cameron Road paper road corridor adjoining 9 Cameron Place (Lot 2 DP 535409).	Road
50	Single Tree	1	Picea sitchensis	Within 9 Cameron Place (Lot 2 DP 535409) adjoining the Norrie Road road corridor.	Heritage
51	Single Tree	1	Cryptomeria japonica	Within 9 Cameron Place (Lot 2 DP 535409) adjoining the Norrie Road road corridor.	Heritage
52	Tree group	3	Quercus robur	Within the Waihoehoe Road road corridor adjoining 236 Great South Road (Lot 1 DP 205378)	Road
150	Tree group	5	Washingtonia robusta	Within the road corridor adjoining 239- 243 Great South Road (Lot 1 DEEDS Whau 72, Lot 5 DEEDS Whau 72)	Road

#### Tree Location Plan 1



#### Tree Location Plan 2



Tree Location Plan 3



Appendix B – Auckland Transport's Modifications to NoR D3 conditions (tracked)



### 18xx Waihoehoe Road East Upgrade

Designation Number	18XX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Waihoehoe Road east of Fitzgerald Road to Drury Hills Road
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

# Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.

## Conditions

# Abbreviations and Definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	An activity sensitive to noise is any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility.
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
ARI	Annual Recurrence Interval
Average increase in flood hazard	Flow depth times velocity
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
СЕМР	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans <u>and CNVMP Schedules</u>	<ul> <li>Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan <u>or CNVMP Schedule</u> has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates.</li> <li>A material change to a management plan <u>or CNVMP</u></li> <li><u>Schedule</u> shall be deemed certified:</li> <li>(a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or</li> </ul>

CHI	<ul> <li>(b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> <li>(c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> <li>Auckland Council Cultural Heritage Inventory</li> </ul>
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete and it is available for use.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works.
Council	Auckland Council
CPTED	Crime prevention through environmental design
СТМР	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Enabling works	<ul> <li>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</li> <li>geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);</li> <li>archaeological site investigations;</li> <li>formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</li> <li>establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</li> <li>constructing and sealing site access roads;</li> <li>demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</li> <li>relocation of services; and</li> <li>establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).</li> </ul>
Existing authorised habitable floor	The floor level of any room in a residential building which is authorised by building consent and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage.
Flood prone area	A potential ponding area that relies on a single culvert for drainage and does not have an overland flow path
Habitable floor level that has existing flooding	Where the flood level using the pre project model scenario is above the existing authorised the habitable floor level.
ННМР	Historic Heritage Management Plan

HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Maximum Probable Development	Design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or, if the land is zoned Future Urban in the Auckland Unitary Plan, the probable level of development arising from zone changes
MID	Maintenance in Design
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works.
Pre-project development	Existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways)
Post-project development	Site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways)
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and for this Designation is Auckland Transport (AT)
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
SID	Safety in Design
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan.
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start.
Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability and competence
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

Genera	eral Conditions		
1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information		
	(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1.		
	<ul> <li>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</li> <li>(i) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; and</li> <li>(ii) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</li> </ul>		
2.	Project Information		
	<ul> <li>(a) A Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP. All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The Project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: <ul> <li>(i) the status of the Project;</li> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(v) how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
	(b) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.		
3.	Designation Review		
	<ul> <li>(a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction, or as soon as otherwise practicable:         <ul> <li>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</li> <li>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
	(b) Notwithstanding the above, on an on-going basis, and at least every six months until Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall: (i) assess whether any areas of the designation that have been identified for construction purposes are still required for that purpose;		

		(ii) identify any areas of the designation that are no longer necessary for
		construction purposes or the on-going operation or maintenance of the
		project or for on-going mitigation measures; and give notice to the
		Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of
		those parts of the designation identified above.
4.	Lapse	
		ordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not
	given	effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
5.	Notwo	ork Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)
5.	Netwo	or dunity operators (Section 176 Approval)
	(a)	Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing
	()	infrastructure located within the designation will not require written consent
		under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:
		(i) operation, maintenance and urgent repair works;
		<ul><li>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-</li></ul>
		going provision or security of supply of network utility operations;
		(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and
		(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same
		location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility.
	(b)	To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities
	(0)	listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
		isted above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
Pre-co	nstruct	ion Conditions
6.	Outlin	ne Plan(s)
	(a)	An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A
		of the RMA.
	(1.)	
	(b)	Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address
		particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of
		the project.
	(c)	Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to
		the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, as follows:
		(i) Network Utilities Management Plan;
		(ii) Construction Environmental Management Plan;
		(iii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;
		(iv) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;
		(v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; and
		(vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan;
7.	Mana	noment Plans
7.	wana	gement Plans
	(a)	Any management plan shall:

		<ul> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition (refer to Conditions 8 to 24);</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and other stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:</li> <li>(v) been incorporated; and</li> <li>(vi) where not incorporated, the reasons why;</li> <li>(vii) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and</li> <li>(viii) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual information source.</li> </ul>
	(b)	<ul> <li>Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 7(a) may:</li> <li>(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</li> <li>(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; and</li> <li>(iii) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision.</li> </ul>
	(c)	Any material changes to the SCEMPs are to be submitted to the Council for information. <u>Advice Note:</u> Material change will include amendment to any base information informing the management plan or any process, procedure or method of the management plan which has the potential to increase adverse effects on a particular value. For clarity changes to personnel and contact schedules do not constitute a material change.
8.	Cultur	ral Advisory Report
	(a)	At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.
	(b)	The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying ngā taonga tuku iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:

		(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the
		potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;
		(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on
		cultural sites, landscapes and values;
		(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be
		impacted by the Project;
		(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified
		cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;
		(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural
		matters and principles that should be considered in the development of
		the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan and Historic
		Heritage Management Plan, and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to
		in Condition 17; and
		(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project
		alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the
		Project required in any decision-making.
		r tojeet required in any decision making.
	(C)	The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites,
	(0)	landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be
		discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant
		management plans where practicable.
		management plans where practicable.
	(d)	Conditions 8(b) and 8(c) above will cease to apply if:
	(4)	(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report
		by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works; and
		(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six
		months prior to start of Construction Works.
9.	Urbar	and Landscape Design Management Plan
	(a)	A LIL DMD shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
	(a)	A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
		Work.
	(b)	The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:
	(0)	(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding
		landscape and urban context; and
		•
		are avoided, remedied and mitigated as far as practicable and it
		contributes to a quality urban environment.
	$(\mathbf{a})$	The LIL DMD shall be prepared in general appardance with:
	(c)	The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:
		<ul> <li>(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;</li> <li>(ii) Waka Katabi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Cap (2012) or any</li> </ul>
		(ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any
		subsequent updated version;
		(iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated
		Version; (iv) – Waka Katabi B20 Standard Specification for Highway Londogopo
		(iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape
		Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and

		<ul> <li>(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.</li> </ul>		
		and shall have regard to the outcomes of the Drury <u>Öpāheke</u> Structure Plan and the mitigation measures detailed in the evidence of Mr Chris Bentley paragraph 18.13.		
	(d)	<ul> <li>To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</li> <li>(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;</li> <li>(ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;</li> <li>(iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and</li> <li>(iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>guidelines, such as:</li> <li>A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;</li> <li>B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and</li> <li>C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-</li> </ul>		
40	(-)	vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.		
10.	(a)	<ul> <li>The ULDMP(s) shall include:</li> <li>(i) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>(iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:</li> <li>A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>C. architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;</li> </ul>		
		D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;		
		<ul> <li>E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;</li> </ul>		

		F.	integration of passenger transport;
		G.	pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses <del>, and integration of open space linkages</del> ;
		H.	historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP in Condition 23; and
		I.	re-instatement of construction and site compound areas, driveways, accessways and fences.
11.	. ,	quireme	IP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance nts: ting design details including:
	(1)	A.	street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for berms;
		В.	where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;
		C.	treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, riparian margins and open space zones <del>, including</del> ecological linkages identified in the Drury-Ōpāheke Structure Plan;
1		D.	planting of stormwater wetlands;
		E.	integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and
		F.	re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.
	(ii)	cons prov	anting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the struction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include ision for planting within each planting season following completion orks in each Stage of Work; and
	(iii)		iled specifications relating to the following: weed control and clearance;
		В.	pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
		C.	ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);
		D.	mulching; and
		E.	plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species; <del>and</del>
	<del>(iv</del>	Spe	aintenance plan in accordance with the Waka Kotahi P39 Standard cification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any sequent updated version.
	UL inc cul	DMP(s) luding h tural site	enua shall be invited to participate in the development of the to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters now desired outcomes for management of potential effects on es, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance tion 8 may be reflected in the ULDMP.

	Advice Note:		
	This designation is for the purpose of construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor and it is not for the specific purpose of "road widening". Therefore, it is not intended that the front yard definition in the Auckland Unitary Plan which applies a set back from a designation for road widening purposes applies to this designation. A set back is not required to manage effects between the designation boundary and any proposed adjacent sites or lots.		
12. Floo	d Hazard		
(a) (b)	<ul> <li>The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</li> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding;</li> <li>(ii) no more than a 10% reduction in freeboard for existing authorised habitable floors;</li> <li>(iii) no increase of more than 50mm in flood level on land zoned for urban or future urban development where there is no existing dwelling;</li> <li>(iv) no new flood prone areas; and</li> <li>(v) no more than a 10% average increase of flood hazard (defined as flow depth times velocity) for main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted.</li> </ul>		
	which shall include flood modelling of the pre-project and post-project 100- year ARI flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).		
(c)	Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising the existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.		
13. Exist	ting Property Access		
Outlin with t Plan	Where the accessibility of a property vehicle accessway, which exists at the time the Outline Plan is submitted, is altered by the project, the requiring authority shall consult with the directly affected landowner regarding the required changes, and the Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.		
Construction	n Conditions		

14.	Const	onstruction Environmental Management Plan				
	(a)	A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.				
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</li> <li>(i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;</li> <li>(ii) details of the site or project manager and the project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address);</li> <li>(iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work;</li> <li>(iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas, locations of refuelling activities and construction lighting;</li> <li>(v) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places;</li> <li>(vi) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;</li> <li>(vii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;</li> <li>(viii) procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to Watercourses;</li> <li>(x) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up;</li> <li>(xi) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.</li> </ul>				
15.	Stake	holder Communication and Engagement Management Plan				
	(a)	A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with the Council at least 6 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.				
	(b)	The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be engaged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:				
		<ul> <li>the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</li> </ul>				

	(ii)	the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;
	(iii)	methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;
	(iv)	a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and businesses who will be engaged with;
	(v)	identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with;
	<del>(vi)</del>	methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;
	<del>(vii)</del> ( <u>vi)</u>	methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v) above; and
	<del>(viii)</del> <u>(vii)</u>	linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.
		SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for mation ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of k.
	upda refer furth of th conf ame the S	SCEMP shall be reviewed six monthly for the duration of construction and ated if required. Any updated SCEMP shall be provided to the persons red to in (b) and Auckland Council for review and agreement on any er action to be undertaken. Any further action recommended as a result is review shall be undertaken by the Project Liaison Person and irmation of completion provided to Auckland Council. If, in the course of ndments undertaken as part of the review process, a material change to SCEMP is made, those parties affected by the change shall be notified n 1 month of the material change occurring.
16.	Complaints	s Register
	. ,	I times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received at the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:
	(i)	the date, time and nature of the complaint;
	(ii)	the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);

		response deemed (iv) the outco (v) the weat reasonal speed if	s taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the e provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if appropriate; ome of the investigation into the complaint; and her conditions at the time of the complaint (as far as oly practicable), including wind direction and approximate wind the complaint relates to air quality or noise and where weather as are relevant to the nature of the complaint; and
	<del>(v</del>	contribut	r activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have ed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, cidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.
	(b)	••	omplaints Register required by this condition shall be made Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the
17.	Cultu	al Monitoring Pl	an
	(a)	prepared by a S	of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be uitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in h Mana Whenua.
	(b)	undertaking cult	the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for ural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural onstruction Works.
	(c)	<ul> <li>(i) requireme undertake having sig</li> <li>(ii) requireme subcontraction</li> <li>(iii) identification</li> <li>required d</li> <li>(iv) identification</li> <li>geographion</li> <li>(v) details of productified of</li> </ul>	nitoring Plan shall include: nts for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be n prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as nificance to Mana Whenua; nts and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and ctors; on of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is uring particular Construction Works; on of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any c definition of their responsibilities; and personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects during cultural monitoring, including implementation of any discovery protocols under Condition 24 23.
	(d)	Construction Wo prepared by a S	as involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of orks, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be uitably Qualified and Experienced Person identified in h Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone

		Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.
		Advice Note
		Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the project which require monitoring during Construction Works.
18.	Const	ruction Traffic Management Plan
	(a)	A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</li> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion;</li> <li>(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;</li> <li>(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including pedestrians and cyclists, on existing roads;</li> <li>(vi) methods to maintain vehicle access to public and private property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements when it will not be;</li> <li>(vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; and</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents /public/ stakeholders/emergency services).</li> </ul>
19.	Const	ruction Noise Standards
	(a)	Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table <u>as far as practicable</u> :
	Table	19.1: Construction noise standards

Day of week	Time period	E,	Aeq(15min)	LAFmax
	Occupied activity set	nsitive to	noise	
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dE	3	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dE		85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dE		80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dE	3	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dE	3	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dE	3 8	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dE	3	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dE	3	75 dB
Sunday and Public	0630h - 0730h	45 dE	3	75 dB
Holidays	0730h - 1800h	55 dE	3 8	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dE	3	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dE	3	75 dB
	Other occupied	building	S	
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dE	3	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dE	3	
methodology in Construction Vibratio (a) Construction vib	oration shall be measur	y. ed in acco	ordance with I	SO 4866:201
not practicable, methodology in Construction Vibratio (a) Construction vik Mechanical vibr the measureme	Condition 22 shall appler <b>n Standards</b> pration shall be measure ation and shock – Vibra nt of vibrations and eva y with the vibration star	y. ed in acco ation of fix iluation of	ordance with l red structures their effects o	SO 4866:201 – Guidelines on structures
not practicable, methodology in Construction Vibratio a) Construction vib Mechanical vibr the measureme and shall compl far as practicabl	Condition 22 shall apple n Standards pration shall be measure ation and shock – Vibra nt of vibrations and eva y with the vibration star le.	y. ed in acco ation of fix iluation of	ordance with l red structures their effects o	SO 4866:201 – Guidelines on structures
not practicable, methodology in Construction Vibratio (a) Construction vik Mechanical vibr the measureme and shall compl	Condition 22 shall apple n Standards pration shall be measure ation and shock – Vibra nt of vibrations and eva y with the vibration star le.	y. ed in acco ation of fix iluation of	ordance with l red structures their effects o	SO 4866:201 – Guidelines on structures lowing table a
not practicable, methodology in Construction Vibratio (a) Construction vib Mechanical vibr the measureme and shall compl far as practicabl	Condition 22 shall apple n Standards pration shall be measure ation and shock – Vibra nt of vibrations and eva y with the vibration star le. on vibration criteria	y. ation of fix iluation of ndards set	ordance with lated structures their effects of t out in the fol	SO 4866:201 – Guidelines on structures lowing table a Category B**
not practicable, methodology in Construction Vibratio a) Construction vib Mechanical vibr the measureme and shall compl far as practicabl Fable 20.1 Construction Receiver	Condition 22 shall appler <b>n Standards</b> bration shall be measured ation and shock – Vibra nt of vibrations and evands y with the vibration star le. <b>on vibration criteria</b> Details Night-time 2000h	y. ed in acco ation of fix iluation of ndards set	ordance with lated structures their effects of t out in the foll Category A*	SO 4866:201 – Guidelines on structures lowing table a Category B** v 2mm/s
not practicable, methodology in Construction Vibratio a) Construction vib Mechanical vibr the measureme and shall compl far as practicabl Fable 20.1 Construction Receiver	Condition 22 shall appl <b>n Standards</b> bration shall be measured ation and shock – Vibration and evands of vibrations and evands y with the vibration star le. <b>on vibration criteria</b> Details Night-time 2000h 0630h Daytime 0630h -	y. ed in acco ation of fix iluation of ndards set n - 2000h	ordance with lated structures their effects of t out in the foll Category A* 0.3mm/s ppy	SO 4866:201 – Guidelines on structures lowing table a Category B** v 2mm/s ppv 5mm/s

	**Category daytime	B criteria are based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for
	not	ere compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 20.1 above is practicable, and unless otherwise provided for in the CNVMP as required Condition $21(c)(x)$ , then the methodology in Condition 22 shall apply.
21.	Constructi	ion Noise and Vibration Management Plan
	(a) A C Wor	NVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of rk.
	(b) A C	NVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.
	and min ach 19 a sha NZS	<ul> <li>identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;</li> <li>a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including <u>any</u></li> <li><u>requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive</u></li> <li><u>times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable</u></li> <li>prioritising the management of construction activities to avoid night</li> <li>works and other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays</li> <li>unless it can be demonstrated that the work cannot practicably be</li> <li>undertaken during the daytime due to safety reasons, unreasonable</li> <li>traffic congestion or traffic delays or similar reasons;</li> <li>methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction</li> <li>noise and vibration;</li> <li>procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents</li> <li>and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction</li> <li>activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise</li> <li>and vibration complaints;</li> <li>contact details of the project Liaison Person;</li> </ul>
	(iv) (v) (vi) (vii) (viii) (ix)	<ul> <li>identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;</li> <li>a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including <u>any</u></li> <li><u>requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive</u></li> <li><u>times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable</u></li> <li>prioritising the management of construction activities to avoid night</li> <li>works and other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays</li> <li>unless it can be demonstrated that the work cannot practicably be</li> <li>undertaken during the daytime due to safety reasons, unreasonable</li> <li>traffic congestion or traffic delays or similar reasons;</li> <li>methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction</li> <li>noise and vibration;</li> <li>procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents</li> <li>and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction</li> <li>activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise</li> <li>and vibration complaints;</li> <li>contact details of the project Liaison Person;</li> <li>procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction</li> <li>equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected</li> <li>construction site behaviours for all workers;</li> <li>identification of areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 19)</li> <li>and/or vibration standards (Condition 20 Category A or Category B) will</li> </ul>

	implemented and consultation requirements with owners and occupiers of affected sites:
	<ul> <li>(xi) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise (Condition19) and/or vibration standards (Condition 20 Category B) will not be practicable and where sufficient information is not available at the time of the CNVMP to determine the area specific management controls (Condition 21(c)(x));</li> </ul>
	(xii) procedures for:
	A. communicating with affected receivers, where measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the vibration criteria of Condition 20; and
	<ul> <li>B. assessing, mitigating and monitoring vibration where measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A vibration criteria of Condition 20, <u>including the</u></li> <li>requirement to undertake building condition surveys before</li> </ul>
	and after works to determine whether any damage has
	occurred as a result of construction vibration; and
	(xiii) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.
	( ) = [ ]
22. Sche	dule to a CNVMP
(a)	<ul> <li>Unless otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</li> <li>(i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed: <ul> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days;</li> </ul> </li> <li>(ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 20.</li> </ul>
(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures for preventing or minimising to manage noise and/or vibration effects for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. The Schedule shall as a minimum set out: <ul> <li>(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</li> <li>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</li> <li>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Condition 22 (a) and predicted duration of the exceedance;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	(iv) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the
	options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;
	<ul> <li>(v) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</li> </ul>
	(vi) location, times and types of monitoring.
<del>(c)</del>	When construction vibration from a construction activity is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 19, the construction activity shall not commence until a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person has undertaken a building condition survey (provided the affected owners and/or occupiers have agreed to such survey). The building condition survey shall as a minimum include, but not be limited to, the following:
	<ul> <li>determination of building classification: commercial, industrial,</li> <li>residential or a historic or sensitive structure;</li> <li>determination of building specific vibration damage risk thresholds; and</li> </ul>
	(iii) recording (including photographs) the major features of the buildings including location, type, construction (including foundation type), age and present condition, including existing levels of any aesthetic damage or structural damage.
<del>(d)</del>	The building condition survey and specific Best Practicable Option measures to prevent and minimise vibration effects for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP shall be added as a Schedule. The Schedule shall be prepared in consultation with the owners and occupiers of buildings subject to the Schedule, and as a minimum, contain the information set out in (b) above and the findings of the building pre-condition survey.
<del>(e)</del>	Vibration monitoring shall be undertaken and continue throughout the construction activity covered by the Schedule. Following completion of the activity, a building condition survey shall be undertaken to determine if any damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration, and any such damage shall be repaired by the Requiring Authority.
<del>(f)</del> <u>(c)</u>	The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
<del>(g)</del> (d)	Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (f <u>c</u> ) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and

	occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into
	account.
23.	Historic Heritage Management Plan
	<ul> <li>(a) The Requiring Authority shall design and implement the construction, operation and maintenance of the Project to achieve the following historic heritage outcomes:         <ul> <li>(i) To deliver positive historic heritage opportunities and outcomes.</li> <li>(ii) To avoid as far as practicable, adverse effects on historic heritage places.</li> <li>(iii) Where avoidance of adverse effects cannot be achieved; remedy or mitigate all adverse effects on historic heritage places as far as practicable.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	(b) (a) A HHMP shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s)-in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(c) The HHMP shall be prepared with up-to-date information. This information shall be provided to Council prior to the lodgement of the HHMP to streamline the review process. This includes, but is not limited to:
	(i) Any archaeological assessments, heritage impact or cultural assessments, granted authorities, final archaeological reports and updated site record forms (CHI and New Zealand Archaeological Association ArchSite) prepared/submitted since time of the granting of any designation;
	<ul> <li>(ii) Additional areas of survey and investigation undertaken as part of the project which include (but are not limited to):</li> <li>A. Areas proximate to the historic bullock track or other historic transport route(s)</li> </ul>
	(d) The HHMP shall be consistent with all relevant statutory requirements, including the conditions of any Archaeological Authority granted by HNZPT for the Project.
	(e) (b) To achieve the outcomes in (a), the HHMP shall identify: The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:
	<ul> <li>(i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design;</li> <li>(iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which</li> </ul>

<ul> <li>an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;</li> <li>(iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;</li> <li>(v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and NZHPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;</li> <li>(vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;</li> <li>(vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the <u>HNZPT Archaeological</u> <u>Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A)</u>: Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any <u>subsequent version</u>.</li> <li>A. — <i>HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1</i> (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version.</li> <li>(vii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological is tas also involve ngå tanoga tuku ino (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within identified as part of the <u>Designation detailed design of the Project</u> and during Construction or unauthorised accress<sub>a</sub> and</li> <li>B</li></ul>		
<ul> <li>(iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;</li> <li>(v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and NZHPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;</li> <li>(vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;</li> <li>(vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the <u>HN2PT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A)</u>: Investigation and recording of <u>buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version.</u></li> <li>A. <u>HN2PT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A)</u>: Investigation and recording of <u>buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version, and B. International Council on Monuments and Site New Zealand Charter 2018) or any subsequent version.</u></li> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological istes also involve ngà taong tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> <li>(x) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places in protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access_and</li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> <li>(X) metaods to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage places to protect</li></ul>		
<ul> <li>the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;</li> <li>(v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and NZHPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;</li> <li>(vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;</li> <li>(vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the <u>HNZPT Archaeological</u> <u>Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version.</u></li> <li>A. <u>HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version.</u></li> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngã taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within identified are not limited to:</li> <li>A. security tencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access_and</li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increase</li></ul>	(5.)	
<ul> <li>(v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and NZHPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;</li> <li>(vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;</li> <li>(vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the <u>HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A)</u>: Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any <u>subsequent version</u>.</li> <li>A. — HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version.</li> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngã taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places in and stars within identified as-part of the <u>Designation detailed design of the Project</u> and huring Construction Vorks as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or other potentially adverse effects.</li> <li><b>X</b> measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage places to instortic heritage places within the Designation or other potentially adverse effects.</li></ul>	(17)	
<ul> <li>and NZHPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;</li> <li>(vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recording post-1900 historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the <u>HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version.</u></li> <li>A. <i>HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; and</i></li> <li>B. <i>International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zealand Charter 2019 or any subsequent version;</i></li> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngã taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places <u>and sites within</u> identified as part of the <u>Designation detailed design of hearty articles and uring Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access_and</u></li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpret</li></ul>	<i>(</i> )	
<ul> <li>relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;</li> <li>(vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;</li> <li>(vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the <u>HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version.</u></li> <li>A. — <i>HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version, and</i></li> <li>B. <i>International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zealand Charter 2010 or any subsequent version.</i></li> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngă taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and <u>sites within</u> identified as part of the <u>Designation detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access_and</u></li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive hi</li></ul>	(V)	
<ul> <li>including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;</li> <li>(vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;</li> <li>(vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the <u>HN2PT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version.</u></li> <li>A. <i>HNZPT Archaeological Guidelinee Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; and B. International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zealand Charter 2010 or any subsequent version.</i></li> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places <u>and sites within</u> identified ac part of the Designation detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access_and</li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>B. using construct</li></ul>		•
<ul> <li>AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;</li> <li>(vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;</li> <li>(vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the <u>HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version.</u></li> <li>A. <u>HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version.</u></li> <li>A. <u>HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of Allower 2018) or any subsequent version.</u></li> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngã taonga tuku ino (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within identified as part of the <u>Designation detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:</u></li> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; and</li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage cuccomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage: and</li>     &lt;</ul>		relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters
<ul> <li>(vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;</li> <li>(vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the <u>HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version.</u></li> <li>A. <i>HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; and B. International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zealand Charter 2010 or any subsequent version.</i></li> <li>(vii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngã taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places <u>and sites within</u> identified appract of the <u>Designation detailed design of the Project</u> and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:</li> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access_and</li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse offects.</li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage out and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and accidental discover</li></ul>		including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with
<ul> <li>these are directly affected by the Project;</li> <li>(vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the <u>HNZPT Archaeological</u> Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version.</li> <li>A. — HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version.</li> <li>M. — HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version.</li> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngã taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within identified as part of the Designation detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:</li> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access_and</li> <li>B</li></ul>		AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;
<ul> <li>(vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the <u>HNZPT Archaeological</u> <u>Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version.</u> <ul> <li>A. <i>HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version, and</i></li> <li>B. <i>International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zealand Charter 2010 or any subsequent version.</i></li> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngã taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places <u>and sites within</u> identified as part of the <u>Designation detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:</u></li> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access_and</li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedwres in </li></ul></li></ul>	(vi)	specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent
<ul> <li>historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the <u>HNZPT Archaeological</u> <u>Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version.</u></li> <li>A. HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version, and</li> <li>B. International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zealand Charter 2014 or any subsequent version.</li> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngä taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within identified as part of the Designation detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:</li> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access_and</li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and accidental discovery protocols in Condi</li></ul>		these are directly affected by the Project;
<ul> <li>historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the <u>HNZPT Archaeological</u> <u>Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version.</u></li> <li>A. HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version, and</li> <li>B. International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zealand Charter 2014 or any subsequent version.</li> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngä taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within identified as part of the Designation detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:</li> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access_and</li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and accidental discovery protocols in Condi</li></ul>	(vii)	the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900
<ul> <li>demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the <u>HNZPT Archaeological</u> <u>Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version.</u></li> <li>A. — <i>HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; and</i></li> <li>B. — <i>International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zealand Charter 2010 or any subsequent version.</i></li> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within identified as part of the Designation detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:</li> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access_and</li> <li>B. — using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially advorse offects.</li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methode and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and accidental discovery protocoles in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Sta</li></ul>		
<ul> <li>mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the <u>HNZPT Archaeological</u> <u>Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version.</u> <ul> <li>A. <i>HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version: and</i></li> <li>B. <i>International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zoaland Charter 2010 or any subsequent version.</i></li> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within identified as part of the <u>Designation detailed design of the Project</u> and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:</li> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access_and</li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a</u></li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>proposed methodology, in accordance with the <u>HNZPT Archaeological</u> <u>Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of</u> <u>buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any</u> <u>subsequent version.</u></li> <li>A. <i>HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A):</i> <i>Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures</i> <i>(November 2018), or any subsequent version; and</i></li> <li>B. <i>International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zealand</i> <i>Charter 2010 or any subsequent version.</i></li> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngã taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places <u>and sites within</u> identified as part of the <u>Designation</u> detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:</li> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access_and</li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a</u></li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version.</li> <li>A. HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version, and</li> <li>B. International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zealand Charter 2010 or any subsequent version.</li> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngã taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places <u>and sites within</u> identified as part of the <u>Designation</u> detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access_and</li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methodes and proceduree in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a</u></li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version.</li> <li>A. HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; and</li> <li>B. International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zealand Charter 2010 or any subsequent version.</li> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngã taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within identified as part of the Designation detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:</li> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access_and</li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation methods and procedures in the HMPP, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>subsequent version.</li> <li>A. HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; and</li> <li>B. International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zealand Charter 2010 or any subsequent version.</li> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places <u>and sites within</u> identified as part of the <u>Designation</u> detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:</li> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access_and</li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse offects.</li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a</u></li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>A. HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; and</li> <li>B. International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zealand Charter 2010 or any subsequent version.</li> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places <u>and sites within</u> identified as part of the <u>Designation</u> detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:</li> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access_and</li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a</u></li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; and</li> <li>International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zealand Charter 2010 or any subsequent version.</li> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within identified as part of the Designation detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:         <ul> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access_and</li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discovery protecols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>(November 2018), or any subsequent version; and</li> <li>International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zealand Charter 2010 or any subsequent version.</li> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places <u>and sites within</u> identified as part of the <u>Designation</u> detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:</li> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access_and</li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a</u></li> </ul>		5
<ul> <li>B. International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zealand Charter 2010 or any subsequent version.</li> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places <u>and sites within</u> identified as part of the <u>Designation</u> detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:</li> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access_and</li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a</u></li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Charter 2010 or any subsequent version.</li> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places <u>and sites within</u> identified as part of the <u>Designation</u> detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: <ul> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access_and</li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation stelating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places <u>and sites within</u> identified as part of the <u>Designation</u> detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:         <ul> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access_and</li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse offects.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a</u></li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places <u>and sites within</u> identified as part of the <u>Designation</u> detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: <ul> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access<u>-and</u></li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a</u></li> </ul>	()	
<ul> <li>handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places <u>and sites within</u> identified as part of the <u>Designation</u> detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: <ul> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access<u>-and</u></li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a</u></li> </ul>	(VIII)	
<ul> <li>do so;</li> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places <u>and sites within</u> identified as part of the <u>Designation</u> detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: <ul> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access<u>and</u></li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a</u></li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places <u>and sites within</u> identified as part of the <u>Designation</u> detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: <ul> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access<u>-and</u></li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a</u></li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>heritage places <u>and sites within</u> identified as part of the <u>Designation</u> detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: <ul> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access_and</li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(x) <u>measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</u></li> <li>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a</u></li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:         <ul> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised accessand</li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a</li> </ul>	(ix)	
<ul> <li>practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:</li> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access<u>-and</u></li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access<u>and</u></li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a</li> </ul>		detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as
<ul> <li>protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access_and</li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a</li> </ul>		practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:
<ul> <li>access<u>-and</u></li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a</li> </ul>		A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to
<ul> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a</li> </ul>		protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised
<ul> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a</u></li> </ul>		access <u>-and</u>
<ul> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a</u></li> </ul>		B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other
<ul> <li>achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a</u></li> </ul>		potentially adverse effects.
<ul> <li>achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> <li>(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a</u></li> </ul>	( <b>x</b> )	measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that
public awareness and interpretation signage; and(xi)training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a</u>	(^)	
on historic heritage places within the Designation, <del>methods and procedures in the HHMP,</del> legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) <del>and accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below</del> . The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a</u>		
on historic heritage places within the Designation, <del>methods and procedures in the HHMP,</del> legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) <del>and accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below</del> . The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a</u>	(xi)	training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors
procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) <del>and</del> accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a</u>	(//)	•
discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) <del>and</del> accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a</u>		
accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a</u>		
be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a</u>		
Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person the nominated heritage		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
		Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person the nominated heritage

	cidental discovery during construction works and historic heritage cumenting requirements (including post-construction)
	<ol> <li>The historic heritage places archive consists of the records and finds made during Construction Works, including written or drawn documentation, digital files, and artefacts and materials such as taonga tūturu.</li> </ol>
Adv	<ul> <li>The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP</li> <li>The Council acknowledges that the HHMP is intended to provide flexibility both for the Requiring Authority and the Council for the management of historic heritage places. Accordingly, the HHMP may need to be reviewed over time. Any reviews should be in accordance with the stated objectives of the HHMP and limited to the scope of this Designation.</li> </ul>
<u>(c)</u>	Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), including interim reports, shall be submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) within 12 months of being produced completion.
<del>(f)</del> —	Any material changes made to the HHMP either prior to or during Construction Works shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s) and submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) for certification.
	<ul> <li>specialist(s) and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 8);.</li> <li>(xii) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes. Measures may include, but not be limited to: increased public awareness and amenity of historic heritage sites, interpretation, repatriation, donation of historic heritage material to suitable repositories, publication of heritage stories, and active conservation/restoration of heritage features;</li> <li>(xiii) definitions of terms used to identify and assess historic heritage places and alignment with relevant statutory definitions as far as practicable;</li> <li>(xiv) reporting requirements for historic heritage places during and after the completion of Construction Works and at the completion of projects works, including a plan for dissemination of reports resulting from these requirements; and</li> <li>(xv) measures for the interim stabilisation/conservation (where necessary), storage and curation of objects and artefacts (including taonga tūturu) and any other physical or documentary material that forms part of the wider historic heritage places archive.</li> </ul>

	<del>(a)</del>	Prior to the start of Construction for a Stage of Works, the Requiring Authority
		shall prepare an Accidental Discovery Protocol for any accidental historic
		heritage discoveries which occur during Construction Works. The protocol:
		(i) Shall be consistent with the Auckland Unitary Plan Accidental Discovery
		Rule (E11 Land disturbance regional – E11.6.1) or any amended
		version of this rule:
		(ii) Shall be prepared in engagement with Mana Whenua and in
		consultation with Auckland Council and HNZPT and modified as
		necessary to reflect the site-specific project detail. The Requiring
		Authority shall undertake engagement and consultation for a period of
		not less than 30 days; and
		•
		(iii) Shall be implemented for the duration of Construction Works.
	<del>(b)</del>	Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage
		investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring etc.), including interim
		reports, shall be submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager:
		Heritage Unit) within 12 months of being produced.
	<del>(c)</del>	The nominated heritage specialist(s) shall record and log any heritage
		discovery and on-going compliance with the conditions of this Designation.
		This log shall be provided to the Manager: Compliance Monitoring (in
		consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) quarterly.
	<del>(d)</del>	In the event that any unrecorded historic heritage places are exposed as a
	(u)	result of the work, these shall be recorded and documented by a suitably
		qualified and experienced person for inclusion in the CHI or any subsequent
		heritage database. The information and documentation shall be forwarded to
		the Manager: Heritage Unit (heritageconsents@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) or
		other address nominated by the Manager: Heritage within twelve months of
		the works being completed on site.
		the works being completed on site.
	(e)	Within 12 months of Construction Works being completed, the nominated
		heritage specialist(s) shall prepare and submit a report to the Manager (in
		consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) which includes the log required
		by Condition 24(c) and certify that all Construction Works have been
		completed in accordance with the Conditions of this Designation.
05.04	N - (	
<del>25</del> <u>24</u> .	Netwo	ork Utility Management Plan
	(a)	A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
		Work.
	(b)	The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating
		and working in proximity to existing network utilities. The NUMP shall include
		methods to:
		(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency
		works at all times during construction activities;

		(ii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting
		from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond
		normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area;
		and
		including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical
		Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012
		Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines –
		Gas and Liquid Petroleum.
	(c)	The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility
	(-)	Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.
	(d)	The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility
		Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.
	(e)	Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered
	. ,	when finalising the NUMP.
	(f)	Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility
	(.)	Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.
<u>Operat</u>	ional	Conditions
	1	
<del>26</del> <u>25</u> .	Low	Noise Road Surface
	(a)	Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall
	(a)	be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the
		project.
	(h)	Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in
	(b)	
		accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset
		Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic
		concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be
		implemented where:
		(i) <u>The volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</u>
		(ii) The road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac
		heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or
		(iii) It is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high
		<u>concentration of truck traffic; or</u>
		concentration of track traine, of
		(iv) It is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres,
		(iv) <u>It is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres,</u> hospitals, shopping centres and schools.
	(c)	hospitals, shopping centres and schools. Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring
		hospitals, shopping centres and schools. Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition
		<u>hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</u> <u>Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring</u> <u>Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition</u> <u>25(b)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where</u>
		<u>hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</u> <u>Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring</u> <u>Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition</u> <u>25(b)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where</u> <u>the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise</u>
		<u>hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</u> <u>Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring</u> <u>Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition</u> <u>25(b)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where</u>

### Attachments

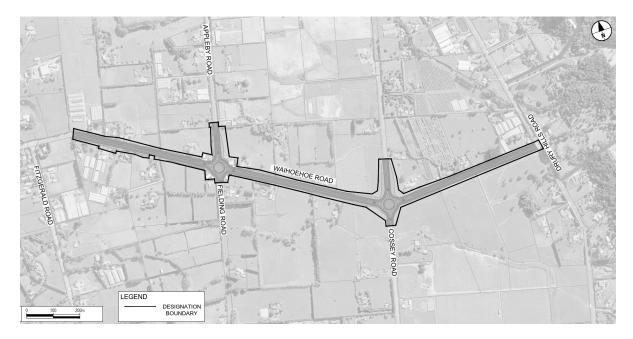
#### Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

#### **Project Description**

The proposed work is the construction, operation and maintenance an arterial transport corridor in Drury East along Waihoehoe Road between east of Fitzgerald Road and Drury Hills Road, including active transport facilities, and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) Upgrading and widening Waihoehoe Road for two lanes and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, embankments, retaining, culverts and stormwater management systems;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, lay down areas, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.





Appendix B – Auckland Transport's Modifications to NoR D3 conditions (clean)



### 18xx Waihoehoe Road East Upgrade

Designation Number	18XX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Waihoehoe Road east of Fitzgerald Road to Drury Hills Road
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

# Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor

### Conditions

# Abbreviations and Definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	An activity sensitive to noise is any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility.
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
ARI	Annual Recurrence Interval
Average increase in flood hazard	Flow depth times velocity.
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991.
СЕМР	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates.
	A material change to a management plan or CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified:
	<ul> <li>(a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or</li> </ul>

CNVMP CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	<ul> <li>(b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> <li>(c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> <li>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan</li> <li>A schedule to the CNVMP</li> </ul>
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete and it is available for use.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works.
Council	Auckland Council
CPTED	Crime prevention through environmental design
СТМР	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Enabling works	<ul> <li>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</li> <li>geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);</li> <li>archaeological site investigations;</li> <li>formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</li> <li>establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</li> <li>constructing and sealing site access roads;</li> <li>demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</li> <li>relocation of services; and</li> <li>establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).</li> </ul>
Existing authorised habitable floor	The floor level of any room in a residential building which is authorised by building consent and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage.
Flood prone area	A potential ponding area that relies on a single culvert for drainage and does not have an overland flow path.
Habitable floor level that has existing flooding	Where the flood level using the pre project model scenario is above the existing authorised the habitable floor level.
ННМР	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014

Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate.
Maximum Probable Development	Design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or, if the land is zoned Future Urban in the Auckland Unitary Plan, the probable level of development arising from zone changes.
MID	Maintenance in Design
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works.
Pre-project development	Existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways).
Post-project development	Site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and for this Designation is Auckland Transport (AT).
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
SID	Safety in Design
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan.
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start.
Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability and competence.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

<u>Gener</u>	I Conditions				
1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information				
	(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1.				
	<ul> <li>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</li> <li>(i) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; and</li> </ul>				
	(ii) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.				
2.	Project Information				
	<ul> <li>(a) A Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP. All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The Project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:         <ul> <li>(i) the status of the Project;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>				
	<ul> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(v) how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul>				
	(b) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.				
3.	Designation Review				
	<ul> <li>(a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction, or as soon as otherwise practicable:</li> <li>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</li> </ul>				
	(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.				
4.	Lapse				

	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not					
	given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.					
5.	. Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)					
	(a)	<ul> <li>Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</li> <li>(i) operation, maintenance and urgent repair works;</li> <li>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the ongoing provision or security of supply of network utility operations;</li> <li>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</li> <li>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility.</li> </ul>				
	(b)	To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.				
Pre-co	onstruc	tion Conditions				
6.	Outli	ne Plan(s)				
	(a)	An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.				
	(b)	Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the project.				
	(c)	<ul> <li>Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, as follows:</li> <li>(i) Network Utilities Management Plan;</li> <li>(ii) Construction Environmental Management Plan;</li> <li>(iii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;</li> <li>(iv) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;</li> <li>(v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; and</li> <li>(vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan.</li> </ul>				
7.	Mana	agement Plans				
	(a)	<ul> <li>Any management plan shall:</li> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition (refer to Conditions 8 to 24);</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and other stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:</li> </ul>				

		(v) boon incorporated: and
		(v) been incorporated; and
		(vi) where not incorporated, the reasons why;
		(vii) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA,
		with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and
		(viii) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual
		information source.
	(b)	Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 7(a) may:
		(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g.
		design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the project, or to
		address specific activities authorised by the designation;
		(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in
		design, construction methods or management of effects without further
		-
		process; and
		(iii) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has
		been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall
		be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan as soon as
		practicable following identification of the need for a revision.
	(C)	Any material changes to the SCEMPs are to be submitted to the Council for
		information.
		Advice Note: Material change will include amendment to any base information
		informing the management plan or any process, procedure or method of the
		management plan which has the potential to increase adverse effects on a
		particular value. For clarity changes to personnel and contact schedules do not
		constitute a material change.
8.	Cultu	ral Advisory Report
	(a)	At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work,
		Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the
		Project.
	(b)	The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and
		identifying ngā taonga tuku iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors')
		affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To
		achieve the objective, Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to
		prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:
		potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;
		(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on
		cultural sites, landscapes and values;
		(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be
		impacted by the Project;
		(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified
1		cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;
		(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural

		Heritage Management Plan, and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to
		<ul> <li>in Condition 17; and</li> <li>identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the Project required in any decision-making.</li> </ul>
	(c)	The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable.
	(d)	<ul> <li>Conditions 8(b) and 8(c) above will cease to apply if:</li> <li>(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works; and</li> <li>(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.</li> </ul>
9.	Urban	and Landscape Design Management Plan
	(a)	A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</li> <li>(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</li> <li>(ii) ensure that the project's potential adverse landscape and visual effects are avoided, remedied and mitigated as far as practicable and it contributes to a quality urban environment.</li> </ul>
	(c)	<ul> <li>The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</li> <li>(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;</li> <li>(ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and</li> <li>(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.</li> </ul>
	(d)	To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project: (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;

		(ii) (iii) (iv)	with, infra pron pron	ides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport structure and walking and cycling connections; notes inclusive access (where appropriate); and notes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice elines, such as: Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-
				vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.
10.	(a)	The (i) (ii) (iii)	a co conc prop deve facili	IP(s) shall include: ncept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design cept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design osals; eloped design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling ties and public transport; and scape and urban design details – that cover the following: road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;
			В.	roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
			C.	architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;
			D.	architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
			E.	landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;
			F.	integration of passenger transport;
			G.	pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;
			H.	historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP in Condition 23; and
			I.	re-instatement of construction and site compound areas, driveways, accessways and fences.
11.	(a)		ireme	IP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance nts: ting design details including:
		. /	A.	street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for berms;

		В.	where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be		
		C.	retained; treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use,		
		0.	streams, riparian margins and open space zones;		
		D.	planting of stormwater wetlands;		
		E.	integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and		
		F.	re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.		
	(ii)	cons	anting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the struction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include ision for planting within each planting season following completion		
		of w	orks in each Stage of Work; and		
	(iii		iled specifications relating to the following:		
		Α.	weed control and clearance;		
		В.	pest animal management (to support plant establishment);		
		C.	ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);		
		D.	mulching; and		
		E.	plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species;		
	UL inc cu	Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 8 may be reflected in the ULDMP.			
	<u>A</u>	Advice Note:			
	m pu de ba	This designation is for the purpose of construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor and it is not for the specific purpose of "road widening". Therefore, it is not intended that the front yard definition in the Auckland Unitary Plan which applies a set back from a designation for road widening purposes applies to this designation. A set back is not required to manage effects between the designation boundary and any proposed adjacent sites or lots.			
12.	Flood Ha	zard			
	(a) Th (i)	no ir	ct shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes: Increase in flood levels for existing authorised habitable floors that already subject to flooding;		
	(ii)	) no m	hore than a 10% reduction in freeboard for existing authorised table floors;		
	(iii	i) no ir	ncrease of more than 50mm in flood level on land zoned for urban or re urban development where there is no existing dwelling;		

		<ul> <li>(iv) no new flood prone areas; and</li> <li>(v) no more than a 10% average increase of flood hazard (defined as flow depth times velocity) for main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted.</li> </ul>
	(b)	Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-project and post-project 100- year ARI flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).
	(c)	Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising the existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.
13.	Existi	ng Property Access
	is alter landov how sa landov	
<u>Const</u>	uction	Conditions
14.	Const	ruction Environmental Management Plan
	(a)	A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b)	The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:

		(i)	the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;
		(i) (ii)	details of the site or project manager and the project Liaison Person,
		(11)	including their contact details (phone and email address);
		(iii)	the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the
		(111)	proposed hours of work;
		(iv)	details of the proposed construction yards including temporary
		(iv)	
			screening when adjacent to residential areas, locations of refuelling activities and construction lighting;
		$(\lambda)$	methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of
		(v)	construction materials from public roads or places;
		(vi)	methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;
		. ,	
		(vii)	measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out
			of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond
		(, <i>,</i> :::)	to warnings of heavy rain;
		(viii) (iv)	procedures for incident management;
		(ix)	procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to
		$(\mathbf{x})$	avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to Watercourses;
		(x)	measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or
			dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address
		(vi)	emergency spill response(s) and clean up;
		(xi)	procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and
		(xii)	methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
15.	Stake	holde	r Communication and Engagement Management Plan
15.	Stake (a)		EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
15.		A SC Work The c (inclu enga	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
15.	(a)	A SC Work The c (inclu enga	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of c. objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders uding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective,
15.	(a)	A SC Work The c (inclu enga the S	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of c. bbjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders uding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, SCEMP shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and
15.	(a)	A SC Work The c (inclu enga the S (i)	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of bijective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders uding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, SCEMP shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints

<ul> <li>(v) Interimitation of the properties whose owners win be engaged with,</li> <li>(vi) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v) above; and</li> <li>(vii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</li> <li>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> <li><b>16. Complaints Register</b> <ul> <li>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</li> <li>(i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;</li> <li>(ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);</li> <li>(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complaint) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;</li> <li>(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and</li> <li>(v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.</li> <li>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>17. Cultural Monitoring Plan</b> <ul> <li>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitor</li></ul></li></ul>			$(\lambda \lambda)$	identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with;	
<ul> <li>hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v) above; and</li> <li>(vii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</li> <li>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> <li><b>16.</b> Complaints Register         <ul> <li>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</li> <li>(i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;</li> <li>(ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);</li> <li>(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complaint) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;</li> <li>(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and</li> <li>(v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.</li> <li>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>17. Cultural Monitoring Plan</b> <ul> <li>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			(v)	identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with,	
<ul> <li>methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</li> <li>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> <li>16. Complaints Register <ul> <li>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</li> <li>(i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;</li> <li>(ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);</li> <li>(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;</li> <li>(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and</li> <li>(v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.</li> <li>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</li> </ul> </li> <li>17. Cultural Monitoring Plan <ul> <li>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			(vi)	hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in	
<ul> <li>information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> <li>16. Complaints Register         <ul> <li>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:                 <ul></ul></li></ul></li></ul>			(vii)	methods set out in other conditions and management plans where	
<ul> <li>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: <ul> <li>(i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;</li> <li>(ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);</li> <li>(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;</li> <li>(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and</li> <li>(v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</li> <li><b>17. Cultural Monitoring Plan</b> <ul> <li>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		(c)	inform	nation ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of	
<ul> <li>about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:         <ol> <li>the date, time and nature of the complaint;</li> <li>the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);</li> <li>measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;</li> <li>the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and</li> <li>any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.</li> </ol> </li> <li>A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</li> <li>Cultural Monitoring Plan         <ol> <li>Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</li> <li>The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for</li> </ol> </li></ul>	16.	Com	olaints	Register	
<ul> <li>(ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);</li> <li>(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;</li> <li>(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and</li> <li>(v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.</li> <li>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</li> <li><b>17. Cultural Monitoring Plan</b> <ul> <li>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		(a)			
<ul> <li>complainant wishes to remain anonymous);</li> <li>(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;</li> <li>(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and</li> <li>(v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.</li> <li>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</li> <li><b>17. Cultural Monitoring Plan</b> <ul> <li>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			(i)	the date, time and nature of the complaint;	
<ul> <li>response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;         <ul> <li>(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and</li> <li>(v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.</li> <li>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>17. Cultural Monitoring Plan</b> <ul> <li>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			(ii)		
<ul> <li>(v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.</li> <li>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</li> <li><b>17. Cultural Monitoring Plan</b> <ul> <li>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			(iii)	response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if	
<ul> <li>contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.</li> <li>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</li> <li><b>17.</b> Cultural Monitoring Plan         <ul> <li>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			(iv)	the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and	
<ul> <li>available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</li> <li>17. Cultural Monitoring Plan         <ul> <li>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			(v)	contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires,	
<ul> <li>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for</li> </ul>		(b)	availa	ble to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the	
<ul> <li>prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for</li> </ul>	17.	Cultu	ural Monitoring Plan		
		(a)	prepa	red by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in	
effects during Construction Works.		(b)	under	taking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural	
(c) The Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:		(c)	The C	cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:	

	r	
		<ul> <li>requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;</li> </ul>
		(iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;
		(iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and
		<ul> <li>(v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of any accidental discovery protocols under Condition 23.</li> </ul>
	(d)	If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.
		Advice Note
		Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the
		requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the project which require monitoring during Construction Works.
18.	Cons	truction Traffic Management Plan
	(a)	A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b)	The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:
		<ul> <li>methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> </ul>
		(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;
		(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic
		movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion;
		<ul> <li>(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including pedestrians and cyclists, on existing roads;</li> </ul>

19.	and/or priv arrangem (vii) the manag covering le exit points public roa (viii) methods t measures stakeholde	hat will be undertaken to to affected road users ( ers/emergency services)	able, or to provide ls on heavy vehicle a use of wheel-wash of any material dep o communicate traff e.g. residents /publ	alternative access es, including h facilities at site posited or spilled on fic management ic/
	NZS6803:1999	Acoustics – Constructior set out in the following t	n Noise and shall c	omply with the
	Day of week	Time period	L <sub>Aeq(15min)</sub>	L <sub>AFmax</sub>
		Occupied activity sense	sitive to noise	
	Weekday	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB	75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB
	Saturday	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	55 dB 70 dB 45 dB 45 dB	75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB
	Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	45 dB 55 dB 45 dB 45 dB	75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB
		Other occupied b	ouildings	
	All	0730h – 1800h 1800h – 0730h	70 dB 75 dB	
	not practicable,	nce with the noise standa and unless otherwise pro Condition 22 shall apply	ovided for in the Cl	
20.	Construction Vibratio	n Standards		
	Mechanical vibra	ration shall be measured ation and shock – Vibrat nt of vibrations and evalu	ion of fixed structur	es – Guidelines for

and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

### Table 20.1 Construction vibration criteria

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied Activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 DIN4150-3:19	

\*Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

\*\*Category B criteria are based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 20.1 above is not practicable, and unless otherwise provided for in the CNVMP as required by Condition 21(c)(x), then the methodology in Condition 22 shall apply.

### 21. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan

- (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
- (b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.
- (c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 19 and 20 to the extent practicable. To achieve this objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:
  - (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;
  - (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;
  - (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;
  - (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;
- (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;

	<ul> <li>(vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints;</li> </ul>
	(viii) contact details of the project Liaison Person;
	<ul> <li>(ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(x) identification of areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 19) and/or vibration standards (Condition 20 Category A or Category B) will not be practicable and the specific management controls to be implemented and consultation requirements with owners and occupiers of affected sites;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(xi) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 19) and/or vibration standards (Condition 20 Category B) will not be practicable and where sufficient information is not available at the time of the CNVMP to determine the area specific management controls (Condition 21(c)(x));</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(xii) procedures for:</li> <li>A. communicating with affected receivers, where measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the vibration criteria of Condition 20; and</li> <li>B. assessing, mitigating and monitoring vibration where measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A vibration criteria of Condition 20, including the requirement to undertake building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; and</li> <li>(xiii) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.</li> </ul>
22.	Schedule to a CNVMP
	(a) Unless otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:
	<ul> <li>(i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days;</li> <li>(ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 20.</li> </ul>

	-	
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. The Schedule shall as a minimum set out:</li> <li>(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</li> <li>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</li> <li>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Condition 22(a) and predicted duration of the exceedance;</li> <li>(iv) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</li> <li>(v) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</li> <li>(vi) location, times and types of monitoring.</li> </ul>
	(c)	The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
	(d)	Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.
23.	Histor	ic Heritage Management Plan
	(a)	A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b)	The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:
		<ul> <li>(i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;</li> <li>(ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design;</li> <li>(iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;</li> </ul>

	(iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within
	<ul> <li>the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;</li> <li>(v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and NZHPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and</li> </ul>
	relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;
	<ul> <li>(vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;</li> </ul>
	(vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version;
	(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;
	<ul> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:</li> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to</li> </ul>
	protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access.
	<ul> <li>(x) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage;</li> </ul>
	(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 8).
(c)	Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring) shall be submitted to the Manager within 12 months of completion.
	ce Note:
	equirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule 6.1 of the AUP

24.	Network Utility Management Plan		
	(a)	A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.	
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. The NUMP shall include methods to:</li> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area; and</li> <li>(iii) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</li> </ul>	
	(c)	The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.	
	(d)	The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.	
	(e)	Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.	
	(f)	Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.	
<u>Operat</u>	ional C	onditions	
25.	Low N	loise Road Surface	
	(a)	Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.	
	(b)	<ul> <li>Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where: <ul> <li>(i) The volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</li> <li>(ii) The road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</li> <li>(iii) It is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

<ul> <li>(iv) It is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</li> </ul>
(c) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 25(b)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.

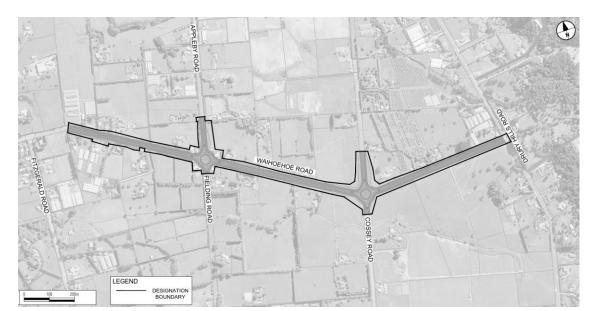
### Attachments

#### Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

#### **Project Description**

The proposed work is the construction, operation and maintenance an arterial transport corridor in Drury East along Waihoehoe Road between east of Fitzgerald Road and Drury Hills Road, including active transport facilities, and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) Upgrading and widening Waihoehoe Road for two lanes and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, embankments, retaining, culverts and stormwater management systems;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, lay down areas, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.



#### Concept Plan

Appendix C – Auckland Transport's Modifications to NoR D4 conditions (tracked)



# 18xx Öpäheke North-South FTN Arterial

Designation Number	18XX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Land between Hunua Road and Waihoehoe Road
Lapse Date	In accordance with section $184(1)(c)$ of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within $15 20$ years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

# Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.

### Conditions

# Abbreviations and Definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	An activity sensitive to noise is any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility.
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
ARI	Annual Recurrence Interval
Average increase in flood hazard	Flow depth times velocity.
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991.
СЕМР	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans <u>and CNVMP Schedules</u>	<ul> <li>Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan <u>or CNVMP Schedule</u> has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates.</li> <li>A material change to a management plan <u>or CNVMP</u></li> <li><u>Schedule</u> shall be deemed certified: <ul> <li>(a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul> <li>(b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> <li>(c) <u>five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</u></li> </ul>
СНІ	Auckland Council Cultural Heritage Inventory
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete and it is available for use.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works.
Council	Auckland Council
CPTED	Crime prevention through environmental design
СТМР	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Enabling works	<ul> <li>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</li> <li>geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);</li> <li>archaeological site investigations;</li> <li>formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</li> <li>establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</li> <li>constructing and sealing site access roads;</li> <li>demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</li> <li>relocation of services; and</li> <li>establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).</li> </ul>
Existing authorised habitable floor	The floor level of any room in a residential building which is authorised by building consent and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage.
Flood prone area	A potential ponding area that relies on a single culvert for drainage and does not have an overland flow path.
Habitable floor level that has existing flooding	Where the flood level using the pre project model scenario is above the existing authorised the habitable floor level.
ННМР	Historic Heritage Management Plan

HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate.
Maximum Probable Development	Design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or, if the land is zoned Future Urban in the Auckland Unitary Plan, the probable level of development arising from zone changes.
MID	Maintenance in Design
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works.
Pre-project development	Existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways).
Post-project development	Site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and for this Designation is Auckland Transport (AT).
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
SID	Safety in Design
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan.
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start.
Suitably Qualified and	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence
Experienced Person	to demonstrate their suitability and competence.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

<u>Genera</u>	l Conditi	ions		
1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information			
	(a)	a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1.		
	(b)	<ul> <li>Where there is inconsistency between:</li> <li>(i) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; and</li> <li>(ii) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1, and the</li> </ul>		
		(ii) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.		
2.	Projec	t Information		
		<ul> <li>A Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP. All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The Project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</li> <li>(i) the status of the Project;</li> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(v) how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul>		
	(b)	At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.		
3.	Designation Review			
	(a)	<ul> <li>The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction, or as soon as otherwise practicable:</li> <li>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</li> <li>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul>		

	<del>(b)</del>	Notwithstanding the above, on an on-going basis, and at least every six	
	. ,	months until Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall:	
		(i) assess whether any areas of the designation that have been identified	
		for construction purposes are still required for that purpose;	
		(ii) identify any areas of the designation that are no longer necessary for	
		construction purposes or the on-going operation or maintenance of the	
		project or for on-going mitigation measures; and give notice to the	
		Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of	
		those parts of the designation identified above.	
4.	Lapse	3	
	In acc	cordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not	
		effect to within 45 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.	
5.	Netwo	ork Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)	
	(a)	Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing	
	(a)	infrastructure located within the designation will not require written consent	
		<b>o</b> .	
		under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:	
		(i) operation, maintenance and urgent repair works;	
		(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-	
		going provision or security of supply of network utility operations;	
		(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and	
		(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same	
		location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility.	
	(b)	To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities	
		listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.	
Pre-co	nstruct	tion Conditions	
6.	Outlin	ne Plan(s)	
	(a)	An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.	
	(b)	Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the project.	
	(c)	Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, as follows: (i) Network Utilities Management Plan;	
		(ii) Construction Environmental Management Plan;	
		(iii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;	
		(iv) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;	
		(v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; and	

		(vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan;
7.	Manag	jement Plans
	(a)	<ul> <li>Any management plan shall:</li> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition (refer to Conditions 8 to 24);</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and other stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:</li> <li>(v) been incorporated; and</li> <li>(vi) where not incorporated, the reasons why;</li> <li>(vii) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and</li> <li>(viii) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual information source.</li> </ul>
	(b)	<ul> <li>Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 7(a) may:</li> <li>(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</li> <li>(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; and</li> <li>(iii) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision.</li> </ul>
	(c)	Any material changes to the SCEMPs are to be submitted to the Council for information. <u>Advice Note:</u> Material change will include amendment to any base information informing the management plan or any process, procedure or method of the management plan which has the potential to increase adverse effects on a particular value. For clarity changes to personnel and contact schedules do not constitute a material change.
8.	Cultura	al Advisory Report
	(a)	At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.

	(b)	The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and	
	(5)	identifying ngā taonga tuku iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors')	
		affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To	
		achieve the objective, Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to	
		prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:	
		(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the	
		potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;	
		(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on	
		cultural sites, landscapes and values;	
		(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be	
		impacted by the Project;	
		(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified	
		cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;	
		(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural	
		matters and principles that should be considered in the development of	
		the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan and Historic	
		Heritage Management Plan, and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to	
		in Condition 17; and	
		(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project	
		alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the	
		Project required in any decision-making.	
	(-)	The desired system as for more some set of motorial offerts on systemal sites	
	(c)	The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites,	
		landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be	
		discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant	
		management plans where practicable.	
	(d)	Conditions 8(b) and 8(c) above will cease to apply if:	
	(u)	(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report	
		by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works; and	
		(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six	
		months prior to start of Construction Works.	
9.	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan		
	(a)	A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of	
		Work.	
	(b)	The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:	
		(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding	
		landscape and urban context; and	
		(ii) ensure that the project's potential adverse landscape and visual effects	
		are avoided, remedied and mitigated as far as practicable and it	
		contributes to a quality urban environment.	
	(c)	The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:	
		(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;	

(ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any	
subsequent updated version;	
<ul> <li>(iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> </ul>	ג
(iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape	
Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and	
<ul> <li>(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.</li> </ul>	
and shall have regard to the outcomes of the Drury <u>Öpāheke</u> Structure Plan and the mitigation measures detailed in the evidence of Mr Chris Bentley	
<del>paragraph 21.15.</del>	
(d) To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:	
<ul> <li>(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) ar landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;</li> </ul>	nd
<ul> <li>(ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;</li> </ul>	5
(iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and	
(iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:	
A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;	
B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and	
C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti- vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.	
(a) The ULDMP(s) shall include:	
<ul> <li>a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;</li> </ul>	I
<ul> <li>developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and</li> </ul>	9
(iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:	
<ul> <li>A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;</li> </ul>	

		C.	architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;
		D.	architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
		E.	landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;
		F.	integration of passenger transport;
		G.	pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses <del>, and integration of open space linkages</del> ;
		Н.	historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP in Condition 23; and
		I.	re-instatement of construction and site compound areas, driveways, accessways and fences.
11.	(a)		MP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance
		requireme	
		.,	nting design details including:
		A.	street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for berms;
		В.	where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;
		C.	treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use,
			streams, riparian margins and open space zones <del>, including</del> ecological linkages identified in the Drury-Ōpāheke Structure Plan;
		D.	planting of stormwater wetlands;
		E.	integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of
		<u> </u>	any resource consents for the project; and
		F.	re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.
		con pro	lanting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the astruction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include vision for planting within each planting season following completion vorks in each Stage of Work; and
		(iii) deta A.	ailed specifications relating to the following: weed control and clearance;
		В.	pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
		C.	ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);
		D.	mulching; and
		E.	plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species <del>; and</del>
		Spe	naintenance plan in accordance with the Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Incification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any sequent updated version

	(b)	Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 8 may be reflected in the ULDMP.
		Advice Note:
		This designation is for the purpose of construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor and it is not for the specific purpose of the "road widening". Therefore, it is not intended that the front yard definition in the Auckland Unitary Plan which applies a set back from a designation for road widening purposes applies to this designation. A set back is not required to manage effects between the designation boundary and any proposed adjacent sites or lots.
12.	Floo	d Hazard
	(a)	<ul> <li>Where relevant to the Stage of Work, detailed design shall demonstrate that:</li> <li>(i) the Waipokapu (Hays) Stream generally located at NZTM 1774655, 5894718 and shown in Schedule 1 shall be crossed by a bridge; and</li> <li>(ii) the Waihoehoe Stream generally located at NZTM 1774158, 5892809 and shown in Schedule 1 shall be crossed by a bridge.</li> </ul>
	(b)	<ul> <li>The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</li> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding;</li> <li>(ii) no more than a 10% reduction in freeboard for existing authorised habitable floors;</li> <li>(iii) no increase of more than 50mm in flood level on land zoned for urban or future urban development where there is no existing dwelling;</li> <li>(iv) no new flood prone areas; and</li> <li>(v) no more than a 10% average increase of flood hazard (defined as flow depth times velocity) for main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted.</li> </ul>
	(c)	Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-project and post-project 100 year ARI flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).
	(d)	Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising the existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.

13.	<b>Existing Property Access</b> Where the accessibility of a property vehicle accessway, which exists at the time the Outline Plan is submitted, is altered by the project, the requiring authority shall consult with the directly affected landowner regarding the required changes, and the Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.				
<u>Const</u>	uction Conditions				
14.	Construction Environmental Management Plan				
	<ul> <li>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage Work.</li> </ul>	of			
	<ul> <li>(b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures an construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include: <ul> <li>(i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;</li> <li>(ii) details of the site or project manager and the project Liaison Person including their contact details (phone and email address);</li> <li>(iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, as proposed hours of work;</li> <li>(iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas, locations of refuelling activities and construction lighting;</li> <li>(v) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demoli construction materials from public roads or places;</li> <li>(vi) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public (vii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to resit to warnings of heavy rain;</li> <li>(viii) procedures for incident management;</li> <li>(ix) procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipm avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to Watercourses;</li> <li>(x) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous a dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up;</li> <li>(xi) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Work (xii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	y e. To on, on, nd the g tion of lic; s out pond nent to nd/or ss			
15.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan(a)A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with the Council at least 6 m	onthe			
	prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.	Iontho			

	(b)	(includ engage	pjective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders ling directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ed with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, CEMP shall include:
		(i)	the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);
		(ii)	the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;
		(iii)	methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;
		(iv)	a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and businesses who will be engaged with;
		(v)	Identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with;
		<del>(vi)</del>	methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;
	<del>(vii)</del>	<u>(vi)</u>	methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v) above; and
	<del>(viii)</del>	( <u>vii)</u>	linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.
(	(c)	-	CEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for ation ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
(	( <del>d)</del>	update referre further of this confirm amence the SC	CEMP shall be reviewed six monthly for the duration of construction and ed if required. Any updated SCEMP shall be provided to the persons and to in (b) and Auckland Council for review and agreement on any caction to be undertaken. Any further action recommended as a result review shall be undertaken by the Project Liaison Person and nation of completion provided to Auckland Council. If, in the course of aments undertaken as part of the review process, a material change to EMP is made, those parties affected by the change shall be notified 1 month of the material change occurring.
16. (	Compl	laints F	Register

	(a)	At all	times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received
			the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:
		(i)	the date, time and nature of the complaint;
		(ii)	the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);
		(iii)	measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;
		(iv)	the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and
		<del>(∨)</del>	the weather conditions at the time of the complaint (as far as reasonably practicable), including wind direction and approximate wind speed if the complaint relates to air quality or noise and where weather conditions are relevant to the nature of the complaint; and
	<del>(v</del>	<del>ï)</del> <u>(∨)</u>	any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.
	(b)	availa	by of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made able to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the est is made.
17.	Cultu	ral Mor	nitoring Plan
	(a)	prepa	to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be ared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in poration with Mana Whenua.
	(b)	under	bjective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for taking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural s during Construction Works.
	(c)	The C	Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:
		(i)	requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;
		(ii)	requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;
		(iii)	identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is
		(iv)	required during particular Construction Works; identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any
		(v)	geographic definition of their responsibilities; and details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of any accidental discovery protocols under condition 2 <u>3</u> 4.

(d)	If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.
	Advice Note
	Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the project which require monitoring during Construction Works.
18. Co	Instruction Traffic Management Plan
(a)	A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</li> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion;</li> <li>(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and</li> </ul>
	location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;
	<ul> <li>(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including pedestrians and cyclists, on existing roads;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(vi) methods to maintain vehicle access to public and private property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements when it will not be;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; and</li> </ul>
	(viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents /public/ stakeholders/emergency services).
19. Co	Instruction Noise Standards

(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table <u>as far as practicable</u>:

### Table 19.1: Construction noise standards

Day of week	Time period	L <sub>Aeq(15min)</sub>	L <sub>AFmax</sub>		
	Occupied activity sen	sitive to noise			
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB		
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB		
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB		
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB		
,	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB		
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB		
Sunday and Public	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB		
Holidays	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB		
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB		
	Other occupied	Other occupied buildings			
A 11	0730h – 1800h	70 dB			
411					
o) Where complia	1800h – 0730h	75 dB lards set out in the			
not practicable methodology ir Construction Vibratic a) Construction vi Mechanical vib the measureme and shall comp	ance with the noise stand , and unless otherwise p n Condition 22 shall apply on Standards bration shall be measure ration and shock – Vibra ent of vibrations and eval	75 dB lards set out in the rovided for in the y. ed in accordance w tion of fixed struct luation of their effe	CNVMP, then the with ISO 4866:2010 ures – Guidelines f ects on structures		
b) Where complianot practicable methodology ir <b>Construction Vibratic</b> a) Construction vi Mechanical vib the measurement and shall comp far as practicab	ance with the noise stand , and unless otherwise p n Condition 22 shall apply on Standards bration shall be measure ration and shock – Vibra ent of vibrations and eval	75 dB lards set out in the rovided for in the y. ed in accordance w tion of fixed struct luation of their effe	CNVMP, then the vith ISO 4866:2010 ures – Guidelines f ects on structures e following table as		

Daytime 0630h - 2000h

2mm/s ppv

5mm/s ppv

	Oth	er occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
	All c	other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and DIN4150-3:19	3 of
	*Cate	egory A criteria adopted	from Rule E25.6.30.1 of th	he AUP	
	**Car dayti	0,	sed on DIN 4150-3:1999 bi	uilding damage o	criteria for
	(b)	not practicable, and	vith the vibration standards unless otherwise provided ), then the methodology in (	for in the CNVM	P as required
21.	Cons	struction Noise and Vi	ibration Management Pla	n	
	(a)	A CNVMP shall be p Work.	repared prior to the Start of	f Construction fo	or a Stage of
	(b)	A CNVMP shall be ir	nplemented during the Sta	ge of Work to wh	nich it relates.
	(C)	and implementation or minimising the mana- achieve the construct 19 and 20 to the extension shall be prepared in NZS6803:1999 'Acou a minimum, address (i) description of t (ii) hours of opera would occur; (iii) the construction (iv) identification of (v) a hierarchy of the requirements	the works and anticipated e tion, including times and da n noise and vibration stand f receivers where noise and management and mitigation to limit night works and	ion for <del>preventin</del> bise and vibratio indards set out in this objective, th of the New Zea e (NZS6803:199 equipment/proce ays when constru- lards for the proj d vibration stand n options, includ works during o	n effects to n conditions ne CNVMP land Standard l9) and shall as sses; uction activities ject; lards apply; ing <u>any</u> <u>ther sensitive</u>
			ng Sundays and public h management of construction		
		works and othe unless it can b undertaken du	er sensitive times, including e demonstrated that the we ring the daytime due to safe on or traffic delays or simile	) Sundays and p ork cannot practi ety reasons, unr	ublic holidays cably be
		(vi) methods and find the noise and vibration of	requency for monitoring an ation;	d reporting on co	onstruction
		(vii) procedures for and stakeholde	communication and engagers, including notification of operiod of construction activition	proposed const	ruction
			of the project Liaison Pers	on;	

		(ix)	procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction
			equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected
		$(\mathbf{x})$	construction site behaviours for all workers;
		(x)	identification of areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 19)
			and/or vibration standards (Condition 20 Category A or Category B) will
			not be practicable and the specific management controls to be
			implemented and consultation requirements with owners and occupiers of affected sites;
		(xi)	procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise (Condition <u>1922</u> ) and/or vibration standards (Condition <u>20</u> 23 Category
			B) will not be practicable and where sufficient information is not
			available at the time of the CNVMP to determine the area specific
			management controls (Condition $21(c)(x)$ );
		(xii)	procedures for:
		(^11)	A. communicating with affected receivers, where measured or
			predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the vibration criteria of Condition 20; and
			B. assessing, mitigating and monitoring vibration where measured or
			predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the
			Category A vibration criteria of Condition 20, including the
			requirement to undertake building condition surveys before
			and after works to determine whether any damage has
			occurred as a result of construction vibration; and
		(xiii)	
		(,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.
22.	Sche	. ,	a CNVMP
22.		dule to	o a CNVMP
22.	Sche (a)	dule to	ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP
22.		dule to Unles (Sch	a CNVMP ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to
22.		dule to Unles (Scho whicl	o a CNVMP ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in
22.		dule to Unles (Schownich which cons	a CNVMP ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule,
22.		dule to Unle: (Sch whicl cons wher	a CNVMP ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, h:
22.		dule to Unles (Schownich which cons	a CNVMP ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, n: construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise
22.		dule to Unle: (Sch whicl cons wher	a CNVMP ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, n: construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L <sub>Aeq</sub>
22.		dule to Unle: (Sch whicl cons wher	a CNVMP ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, n: construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise
22.		dule to Unle: (Sch whicl cons wher	<ul> <li>b a CNVMP</li> <li>ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, n:</li> <li>construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2</li> </ul>
22.		dule to Unle: (Sch whicl cons wher	<ul> <li>b a CNVMP</li> <li>ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, h:</li> <li>construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days;</li> </ul>
22.		dule to Unles (Sche which cons wher (i)	<ul> <li>b a CNVMP</li> <li>ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, n:</li> <li>construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> </ul>
22.	(a)	dule to Unles (Sch which cons wher (i)	<ul> <li>a CNVMP</li> <li>as otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, h:</li> <li>construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days; construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 20.</li> </ul>
22.		dule to Unles (Sche which cons wher (i) (ii)	<ul> <li>a CNVMP</li> <li>ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, h:</li> <li>construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days; construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 20.</li> </ul>
22.	(a)	dule to Unles (Sch which cons wher (i) (ii)	<ul> <li>b a CNVMP</li> <li>ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, n:</li> <li>construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days; construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 20.</li> </ul>
22.	(a)	dule to Unles (Sche which cons wher (i) (ii)	<ul> <li>b a CNVMP</li> <li>ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, n:</li> <li>construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days; construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 20.</li> <li>objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option sures for preventing or minimising to manage noise and/or vibration its for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond</li> </ul>
22.	(a)	dule to Unles (Sch which cons wher (i) (ii) (ii) The of meas effec those	<ul> <li>b a CNVMP</li> <li>ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, n:</li> <li>construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days; construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 20.</li> </ul>
22.	(a)	dule to Unles (Sch which cons wher (i) (ii) (ii) The of meas effec those out:	<ul> <li>b a CNVMP</li> <li>ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, h:</li> <li>construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days; construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 20.</li> <li>objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option sures for preventing or minimising to manage noise and/or vibration its for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond at the receivers set out in the CNVMP. The Schedule shall as a minimum set</li> </ul>
22.	(a)	dule to Unles (Sch which cons wher (i) (ii) (ii) The of meas effec those	<ul> <li>b a CNVMP</li> <li>ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, n:</li> <li>construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days; construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 20.</li> <li>objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option sures for preventing or minimising to manage noise and/or vibration its for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond</li> </ul>

		<ul> <li>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Condition 22 (a) and predicted duration of the exceedance;</li> <li>(iv) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(v) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</li> </ul>
		(vi) location, times and types of monitoring.
(	( <del>c)</del>	When construction vibration from a construction activity is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 19, the construction activity shall not commence until a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person has undertaken a building condition survey (provided the affected owners and/or occupiers have agreed to such survey). The building condition survey shall as a minimum include, but not be limited to, the following:
		<ul> <li>(i) determination of building classification: commercial, industrial, residential or a historic or sensitive structure;</li> <li>(ii) determination of building specific vibration damage risk thresholds; and</li> <li>(iii) recording (including photographs) the major features of the buildings including location, type, construction (including foundation type), age and present condition, including existing levels of any aesthetic damage or structural damage.</li> </ul>
(	<del>(d)</del>	The building condition survey and specific Best Practicable Option measures to prevent and minimise vibration effects for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP shall be added as a Schedule. The Schedule shall be prepared in consultation with the owners and occupiers of buildings subject to the Schedule, and as a minimum, contain the information set out in (b) above and the findings of the building pre-condition survey.
(	( <del>e)</del>	Vibration monitoring shall be undertaken and continue throughout the construction activity covered by the Schedule. Following completion of the activity, a building condition survey shall be undertaken to determine if any damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration, and any such damage shall be repaired by the Requiring Authority.
(	( <del>f)</del> <u>(c)</u>	The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
(	<del>(g)</del> (d)	Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the

	Manager for certification in accordance with (fc) above. The amended
	Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and
	occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into
	account.
23.	Historic Heritage Management Plan
	(a) The Requiring Authority shall design and implement the construction,
	operation and maintenance of the Project to achieve the following historic
	heritage outcomes:
	(i) To deliver positive historic heritage opportunities and outcomes.
	(ii) To avoid as far as practicable, adverse effects on historic heritage
	<del>places.</del>
	(iii) Where avoidance of adverse effects cannot be achieved; remedy or
	mitigate all adverse effects on historic heritage places as far as
	practicable.
	(b) (a) A HHMP shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s) in
	consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of
	Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(c) The HHMP shall be prepared with up-to-date information. This information
	shall be provided to Council prior to the lodgement of the HHMP to streamline
	the review process. This includes, but is not limited to:
	(i) Any archaeological assessments, heritage impact or cultural
	assessments, granted authorities, final archaeological reports and
	updated site record forms (CHI and New Zealand Archaeological
	Association ArchSite) prepared/submitted since time of the granting of
	any designation;
	(ii) Additional areas of survey and investigation undertaken as part of the
	project which include (but are not limited to):
	A. Areas adjoining and proximate to the routes of early roads and
	pathways.
	(iii) Further assessment and field survey of historic heritage by the
	nominated heritage specialist(s) which include (but are not limited to)
	the following:
	A. Brick utility building, 31 Ponga Road (CHI 22281).
	(iv) If the brick utility building at 31 Ponga Road cannot be avoided as part of
	the detailed design of the Project, then:
	A. The building shall be demolished, subject to archaeological
	deconstruction by a suitably qualified and experienced buildings
	archaeologist (including salvaging historic materials in reusable
	condition where possible) and recorded in accordance with Level I
	of HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines.
	B. The Manager and the Manager: Heritage Unit shall be advised in
	writing at least 10 working days prior to the demolition of the

		building with accompanying records demonstrating compliance with A. above and Condition 23(e)(vii).
<del>(d)</del>	Tho I	HHMP shall be consistent with all relevant statutory requirements,
<del>(u)</del>		ding the conditions of any Archaeological Authority granted by HNZPT for
	the P	Project.
<del>(e)</del> ∓	o achie <sup>,</sup>	ve the outcomes in (a), the HHMP shall identify:
(b)		objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy
		mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the ctive, the HHMP shall identify:
	(i)	any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and
	()	measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;
	(ii)	methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design;
	(iii)	known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within
		the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which
		an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;
	(iv)	any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within
	( )	the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;
	(v)	roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and NZHPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and
		relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters
		including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with
		AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;
	(vi)	specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent
	(vii)	these are directly affected by the Project; the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900
	(*11)	historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed,
		demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures t
		mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the
		proposed methodology, in accordance with the <b>HNZPT Archaeologica</b>
		Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any
		subsequent version. This shall include a built heritage assessmen
		<u>of</u> :
		A. <u>The Brick Utility Building (31 Ponga Road, CHI site 22281);</u>
		<u>HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A):</u> Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures
		(November 2018), or any subsequent version;
		B. International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zealand
		Charter 2010 or any subsequent version.
	(viii)	8
		where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures

	handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to
	<ul> <li>do so;</li> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places <u>and sites within</u> identified as part of the <u>Designation</u> detailed design of the Project and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:</li> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; and</li> <li>B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other potentially adverse effects.</li> </ul>
	(x) <u>measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites</u> <u>that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as</u> <u>increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</u>
	(xi) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, methods and procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, <u>the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1)</u> and accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a</u> <u>Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person</u> the nominated heritage specialist(s) and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training shall be undertaken to construct the prior to the start of the presentatives (to the extent the specialist(s) and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the
	training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 8); <u>.</u> (xii) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes. Measures may include, but not be limited to: increased public awareness and amenity of historic heritage sites, interpretation, repatriation, donation of historic heritage material to suitable repositories, publication of heritage stories, and active conservation/restoration of heritage features;
	<ul> <li>(xiii) definitions of terms used to identify and assess historic heritage places and alignment with relevant statutory definitions as far as practicable;</li> <li>(xiv) reporting requirements for historic heritage places during and after the completion of Construction Works and at the completion of projects works, including a plan for dissemination of reports resulting from these requirements; and</li> </ul>
	(xv) measures for the interim stabilisation/conservation (where necessary), storage and curation of objects and artefacts (including taonga tūturu) and any other physical or documentary material that forms part of the wider historic heritage places archive.
<del>(f)</del>	Any material changes made to the HHMP either prior to or during Construction Works shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s) and submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) for certification.
(c)	Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring) <del>, including</del>

		interim reports, shall be submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) within 12 months of being produced completion
		Advice Note:
		<u>The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP.</u>
		1. The Council acknowledges that the HHMP is intended to provide flexibility both for the Requiring Authority and the Council for the management of historic heritage places. Accordingly, the HHMP may need to be reviewed over time. Any reviews should be in accordance with the stated objectives of the HHMP and limited to the scope of this Designation.
		<ol> <li>The historic heritage places archive consists of the records and finds made during Construction Works, including written or drawn documentation, digital files, and artefacts and materials such as taonga tūturu.</li> </ol>
<del>24.</del>		dental discovery during construction works and historic heritage menting requirements (including post-construction)
	<del>(a)</del>	Prior to the start of Construction for a Stage of Works, the Requiring Authority shall prepare an Accidental Discovery Protocol for any accidental historic heritage discoveries which occur during Construction Works. The protocol:
		(i) Shall be consistent with the Auckland Unitary Plan Accidental Discovery Rule (E11 Land disturbance regional — E11.6.1) or any amended version of this rule;
		<ul> <li>(ii) Shall be prepared in engagement with Mana Whenua and in consultation with Auckland Council and HNZPT and modified as necessary to reflect the site-specific project detail. The Requiring Authority shall undertake engagement and consultation for a period of not less than 30 days; and</li> <li>(iii) Shall be implemented for the duration of Construction Works.</li> </ul>
	<del>(b)</del>	Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring etc.), including interim reports, shall be submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) within 12 months of being produced.
	<del>(c)</del>	The nominated heritage specialist(s) shall record and log any heritage discovery and on-going compliance with the conditions of this Designation. This log shall be provided to the Manager: Compliance Monitoring (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) quarterly.

	<del>(d)</del>	In the event that any unrecorded historic heritage places are exposed as a result of the work, these shall be recorded and documented by a suitably qualified and experienced person for inclusion in the CHI or any subsequent heritage database. The information and documentation shall be forwarded to the Manager: Heritage Unit (heritageconsents@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) or other address nominated by the Manager: Heritage within twelve months of the works being completed on site.
	<del>(e)</del> —	Within 12 months of Construction Works being completed, the nominated heritage specialist(s) shall prepare and submit a report to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) which includes the log required by Condition 24(c) and certify that all Construction Works have been completed in accordance with the Conditions of this Designation.
<del>25</del> <u>24.</u>	Netw	ork Utility Management Plan
	(a)	A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. The NUMP shall include methods to:</li> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area; and</li> <li>(iii) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</li> </ul>
	(c)	The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.
	(d)	The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.
	(e)	Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.
	(f)	Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.
<u>Operat</u>	ional (	Conditions

<del>26</del> <u>25</u> .	Low	Low Noise Road Surface					
	(a)	Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the project.					
	(b)	Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in					
	(~)	accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset					
		Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic					
		concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be					
		implemented where:					
		(i) The volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or					
		(ii) The road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac					
		heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or					
		(iii) <u>It is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high</u>					
		concentration of truck traffic; or					
		(iv) It is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres,					
		hospitals, shopping centres and schools.					
	(c)	Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 25(b)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.					
<del>27</del> <u>26</u> .	Traffi	c Noise					
	(a)	The project shall be designed to achieve an operational traffic noise					
	()	level of Category B in the Project design year (based on a traffic forecast					
		for a high growth scenario) at the existing Protected Premises and					
		Facilities (PPFs) shown in Schedule 2 and listed below:					
		(i) 6 Ponga Road					
		<u>(ii) 36 Ponga Road</u>					
		(iii) 68 Ponga Road					
		(iv) 201 Sutton Road					
	(b)	Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person shall prepare a Noise Mitigation Plan written in accordance with Chapter 7 of P40 Waka Kotahi NZTA P40:2014 Specification for Noise Mitigation and be provided to the Manager for certification.					
	(c)	The purpose of the Noise Mitigation Plan is to confirm that the mitigation of traffic noise achieves Category B levels at the existing PPFs listed in Condition $26(a)(i) - (iv)$ and shown in Schedule 2. The Noise Mitigation					
		Plan shall include confirmation that consultation has been undertaken with affected property owners for site specific design requirements and					
		the implementation programme. For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise					

	road surfacing implemented in accordance with Condition 25 may be (or be part of) the traffic noise mitigation.
(d)	The traffic noise mitigation shall be implemented prior to completion of construction of the project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within twelve months of completion of construction.
(e)	The Category B levels at the PPFs listed in Condition 26(a)(i) – (iv) and shown in Schedule 2 do not need to be complied with where:(i) the PPF no longer exists; or(ii) agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Category B level does not need to be met.
(f)	The traffic noise mitigation shall be maintained to retain noise reduction performance as far as practicable.

## **Attachments**

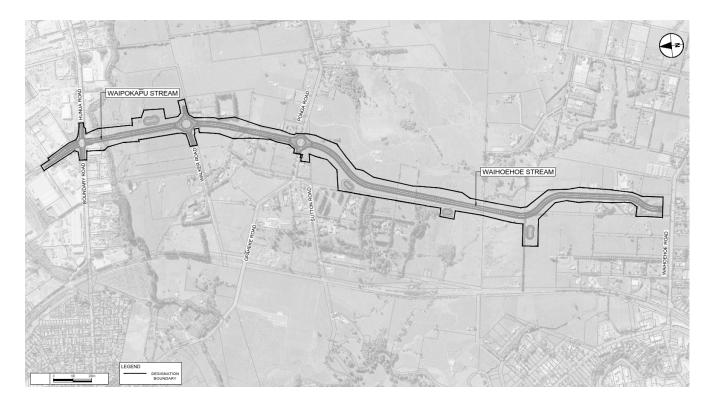
### Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description

The proposed work is the construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor in Drury-Ōpāheke between Waihoehoe Road and Hunua Road including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) A new arterial transport corridor with four lanes, including public transport and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts and stormwater management systems;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, lay down areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

## Concept Plan



## **Schedule 2: PPF Location Plans**



Appendix C – Auckland Transport's Modifications to NoR D4 conditions (clean)



# 18xx Öpäheke North-South FTN Arterial

Designation Number	18XX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Land between Hunua Road and Waihoehoe Road
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

# Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor

## Conditions

# Abbreviations and Definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	An activity sensitive to noise is any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility.
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
ARI	Annual Recurrence Interval
Average increase in flood hazard	Flow depth times velocity.
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991.
СЕМР	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan or CNVMP
	Schedule shall be deemed certified:
	<ul> <li>(a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or</li> </ul>

CHI CNVMP CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	<ul> <li>(b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> <li>(c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> <li>Auckland Council Cultural Heritage Inventory</li> <li>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan</li> <li>A schedule to the CNVMP</li> </ul>
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete and it is available for use.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works.
Council	Auckland Council
CPTED	Crime prevention through environmental design
СТМР	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Enabling works	<ul> <li>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</li> <li>geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);</li> <li>archaeological site investigations;</li> <li>formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</li> <li>establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</li> <li>constructing and sealing site access roads;</li> <li>demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</li> <li>relocation of services; and</li> <li>establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).</li> </ul>
Existing authorised habitable floor	The floor level of any room in a residential building which is authorised by building consent and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage.
Flood prone area	A potential ponding area that relies on a single culvert for drainage and does not have an overland flow path.
Habitable floor level that has existing flooding	Where the flood level using the pre project model scenario is above the existing authorised the habitable floor level.
ННМР	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga

HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate.
Maximum Probable Development	Design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or, if the land is zoned Future Urban in the Auckland Unitary Plan, the probable level of development arising from zone changes.
MID	Maintenance in Design
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works.
Pre-project development	Existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways).
Post-project development	Site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and for this Designation is Auckland Transport (AT).
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
SID	Safety in Design
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan.
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start.
Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability and competence.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

<u>Genera</u>	al Condi	tions			
1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information				
	(a)	Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1.			
	(b)	<ul> <li>Where there is inconsistency between:</li> <li>(i) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; and</li> </ul>			
		(ii) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.			
2.	Projec	ct Information			
	(a)	A Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP. All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The Project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: (i) the status of the Project;			
		<ul> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(v) how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul>			
	(b)	At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.			
3.	Desig	nation Review			
	(a)	<ul> <li>The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction, or as soon as otherwise practicable:</li> <li>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</li> <li>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the</li> </ul>			
		RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.			
4.	Lapse	)			

	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not				
	given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.				
5.	Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)				
	(a)	<ul> <li>Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</li> <li>(i) operation, maintenance and urgent repair works;</li> <li>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the ongoing provision or security of supply of network utility operations;</li> <li>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</li> <li>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility.</li> </ul>			
	(b)	To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.			
Pre-co	onstruc	ction Conditions			
6.	Outli	ne Plan(s)			
	(a)	An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.			
	(b)	Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the project.			
	(c)	<ul> <li>Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, as follows:</li> <li>(i) Network Utilities Management Plan;</li> <li>(ii) Construction Environmental Management Plan;</li> <li>(iii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;</li> <li>(iv) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;</li> <li>(v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; and</li> <li>(vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan;</li> </ul>			
7.	Mana	agement Plans			
	(a)	<ul> <li>Any management plan shall:</li> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition (refer to Conditions 8 to 24);</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and other stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:</li> </ul>			

		(v) been incorporated; and
		(v) been incorporated, and (vi) where not incorporated, the reasons why;
		(vii) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s 176A of the RMA,
		with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and
		(viii) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual
		information source.
	(b)	Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 7(a) may:
	(5)	<ul> <li>(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g.</li> </ul>
		design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the project, or to
		address specific activities authorised by the designation;
		(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in
		design, construction methods or management of effects without further
		process; and
		(iii) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has
		been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall
		be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan as soon as
		practicable following identification of the need for a revision.
	(c)	Any material changes to the SCEMPs are to be submitted to the Council for
	(0)	information.
		Advice Note: Material change will include amendment to any base information
		informing the management plan or any process, procedure or method of the
		management plan which has the potential to increase adverse effects on a
		particular value. For clarity changes to personnel and contact schedules do not
		constitute a material change.
		constitute à material onange.
8.	Cultu	ral Advisory Report
	(a)	At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work,
	(4)	Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the
		Project.
	(b) The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understan identifying ngā taonga tuku iho ('treasures handed down by our ances	
		affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To
		achieve the objective, Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to
		prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:
		(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the
		potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;
		(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on
		cultural sites, landscapes and values;
		(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be
		impacted by the Project;
		<ul> <li>(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;</li> </ul>

	1					
		<ul> <li>(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan and Historic Heritage Management Plan, and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 17; and</li> <li>(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the Project required in any decision-making.</li> </ul>				
	(c)	The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable.				
	(d)	<ul> <li>Conditions 8(b) and 8(c) above will cease to apply if:</li> <li>(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works; and</li> <li>(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.</li> </ul>				
9.	Urban	and Landscape Design Management Plan				
	(a)	A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.				
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</li> <li>(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</li> <li>(ii) ensure that the project's potential adverse landscape and visual effects are avoided, remedied and mitigated as far as practicable and it</li> </ul>				
		contributes to a quality urban environment.				
	(c)	<ul> <li>The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</li> <li>(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;</li> <li>(ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>(iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and</li> <li>(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.</li> </ul>				
	(d)	To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:				
		<ul> <li>(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed</li> </ul>				

		(ii) (iii) (iv)	natu provi with, infra prom	graphy, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), ral environment, landscape character and open space zones; ides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport structure and walking and cycling connections; notes inclusive access (where appropriate); and notes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice elines, such as: Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;
			В.	Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and
			C.	Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti- vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.
10.	(a)	The	ULDM	IP(s) shall include:
		(i)	conc	ncept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design cept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design osals;
		(ii)		eloped design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling ties and public transport; and
		(iii)	land: A.	scape and urban design details – that cover the following: road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;
			В.	roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
			C.	architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;
			D.	architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
			E.	landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;
			F.	integration of passenger transport;
			G.	pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;
			H.	historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP in Condition 23; and
			I.	re-instatement of construction and site compound areas, driveways, accessways and fences.
11.	(a)		ULDN iremei	IP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance nts:

		(i)	plan	ting design details including:
			Α.	street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for berms;
			В.	where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;
			C.	treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use,
			0.	streams, riparian margins and open space zones;
			D.	planting of stormwater wetlands;
			Ε.	integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of
				any resource consents for the project; and
			F.	re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.
		(ii)	cons	anting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the struction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include vision for planting within each planting season following completion
			•	orks in each Stage of Work; and
		(iii)	deta A.	iled specifications relating to the following: weed control and clearance;
			В.	pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
			C.	ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);
			D.	mulching; and
			E.	plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species;
	(b)	ULD inclu cultu	MP(s) ding h ral sit	enua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters now desired outcomes for management of potential effects on res, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance ition 8 may be reflected in the ULDMP.
		<u>Adv</u>	ice N	ote:
		mair purp yaro desi back any	ntenai pose c l defin gnatic k is no propo	gnation is for the purpose of construction, operation and nce of an arterial transport corridor and it is not for the specific of the "road widening". Therefore, it is not intended that the front nition in the Auckland Unitary Plan which applies a set back from a on for road widening purposes applies to this designation. A set of required to manage effects between the designation boundary and psed adjacent sites or lots.
12.	Flood	Haza	rd	
	(a)	Whe	re rele	evant to the Stage of Work, detailed design shall demonstrate that:
		(i)		Waipokapu (Hays) Stream generally located at NZTM 1774655, 4718 and shown in Schedule 1 shall be crossed by a bridge; and
		(ii)	the	Waihoehoe Stream generally located at NZTM 1774158, 5892809 shown in Schedule 1 shall be crossed by a bridge.

	(b)	<ul> <li>The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</li> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding;</li> <li>(ii) no more than a 10% reduction in freeboard for existing authorised habitable floors;</li> <li>(iii) no increase of more than 50mm in flood level on land zoned for urban or future urban development where there is no existing dwelling;</li> <li>(iv) no new flood prone areas; and</li> <li>(v) no more than a 10% average increase of flood hazard (defined as flow depth times velocity) for main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted.</li> </ul>			
	(c)	Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-project and post-project 100 year ARI flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).			
	(d)	Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising the existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.			
13.	Existi	ng Property Access			
	is alter landov how sa	Where property vehicle access, which exists at the time the Outline Plan is submitted, is altered by the project, the requiring authority shall consult with the directly affected landowner regarding the required changes, and the Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.			
Constr	uction	Conditions			
14.	Construction Environmental Management Plan				
	(a)	A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.			
	(b)	The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:			

		(i)	the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;
		(ii)	details of the site or project manager and the project Liaison Person,
		( )	including their contact details (phone and email address);
		(iii)	the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the
		. ,	proposed hours of work;
		(iv)	details of the proposed construction yards including temporary
		( )	screening when adjacent to residential areas, locations of refuelling
			activities and construction lighting;
		(v)	methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of
		( )	construction materials from public roads or places;
		(vi)	methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;
		(vii)	measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out
		. ,	of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond
			to warnings of heavy rain;
		(viii)	procedures for incident management;
		(ix)	procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to
			avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to Watercourses;
		(x)	measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or
			dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address
			emergency spill response(s) and clean up;
		(xi)	procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and
		(xii)	methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
15.	Stake	holde	r Communication and Engagement Management Plan
	(a)	A SC	EMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
	(4)	Work	
		vvon	~
	(b)	The o	objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders
			iding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be
			ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective,
		the S	CEMP shall include:
		(i)	the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall
			be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and
			prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);
		(::)	the presedures for ensuring that there is a contact person sucilable for
		(ii)	the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for
			the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints
			about the Construction Works;
		(iii)	methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in
		()	consultation with Mana Whenua;
		(iv)	a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and
			businesses who will be engaged with;
		(, .)	
		(v)	Identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with;
	1		

		(vi)	methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v) above; and
		(vii)	linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.
	(c)	-	CEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for nation ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
16.	Comp	laints	Register
	(a)		times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:
		(i)	the date, time and nature of the complaint;
		(ii)	the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);
		(iii)	measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;
		(iv)	the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and
		(v)	any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.
	(b)	availa	y of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made ble to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the st is made.
17.	Cultu	ral Mor	nitoring Plan
	(a)	prepa	to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be red by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in oration with Mana Whenua.
	(b)	under	bjective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for taking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural s during Construction Works.
	(c)	The C	Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:

		(i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be
		<ul> <li>(i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of any accidental discovery protocols under Condition 23.</li> </ul>
	(d)	If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.
		Advice Note
		Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the project which require monitoring during Construction Works.
18.	Cons	truction Traffic Management Plan
	(a)	A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b)	The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:
		<ul> <li>methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> </ul>
		(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;
		<ul> <li>the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours</li> </ul>
		to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion;
		<ul> <li>(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including pedestrians and cyclists, on existing roads;</li> </ul>

arrang (vii) the ma coveri exit po public (viii) metho	roads; and	ds on heavy vehicle e use of wheel-was					
coveri exit po public (viii) metho	ng loads of fine material, the bints and the timely removal roads; and	e use of wheel-was	es. includina				
exit po public (viii) metho	pints and the timely removal roads; and		,				
public (viii) metho	roads; and	of any material de					
(viii) metho			exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on				
( )							
mage	ures to affected road users (		0				
	nolders/emergency services		/IIC/				
Construction Nois	e Standards						
(a) Constructior	n noise shall be measured a	and assessed in acc	cordance with				
	999 Acoustics – Constructio	n Noise and shall c	comply with the				
	ards set out in the following						
Table 19.1: Constr	uction noise standards						
Day of week	Time period	L <sub>Aeq(15min)</sub>	L <sub>AFmax</sub>				
	Occupied activity sen		1				
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB				
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB				
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB				
	1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	65 dB 45 dB	80 dB 75 dB				
	1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	65 dB 45 dB	80 dB 75 dB				
Saturday	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB				
Saturday	2000h - 0630h 0630h - 0730h	45 dB 55 dB	75 dB 75 dB				
Saturday	2000h - 0630h 0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h	45 dB 55 dB 70 dB	75 dB 75 dB 85 dB				
Saturday	2000h - 0630h 0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h	45 dB 55 dB 70 dB 45 dB	75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB				
	2000h - 0630h 0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	45 dB 55 dB 70 dB 45 dB 45 dB	75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB				
Saturday Sunday and Public Holidays	2000h - 0630h 0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	45 dB 55 dB 70 dB 45 dB	75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB				
Sunday and Public	2000h - 0630h 0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h c 0630h - 0730h	45 dB 55 dB 70 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB	75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB 75 dB				
Sunday and Public	2000h - 0630h 0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h c 0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h	45 dB 55 dB 70 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB 55 dB	75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB 75 dB 75 dB 85 dB				
Sunday and Public	2000h - 0630h 0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h 0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	45 dB 55 dB 70 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB 55 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB	75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB 75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB				
Sunday and Public	2000h - 0630h 0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h c 0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h	45 dB 55 dB 70 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB 55 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB	75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB 75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB				

and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

#### Table 20.1 Construction vibration criteria

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied Activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	

\*Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

\*\*Category B criteria are based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 20.1 above is not practicable, and unless otherwise provided for in the CNVMP as required by Condition 21(c)(x), then the methodology in Condition 22 shall apply.

### 21. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan

- (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
- (b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.
- (c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 19 and 20 to the extent practicable. To achieve this objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:
  - (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;
  - (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;
  - (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;
  - (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;
  - (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;

	T	
		<ul> <li>(vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;</li> </ul>
		(vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents
		and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction
		activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise
		and vibration complaints;
		(viii) contact details of the project Liaison Person;
		(ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction
		equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected
		construction site behaviours for all workers;
		<ul><li>(x) identification of areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 19)</li></ul>
		and/or vibration standards (Condition 20 Category A or Category B) will
		not be practicable and the specific management controls to be
		implemented and consultation requirements with owners and occupiers
		of affected sites;
		(xi) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the
		CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise
		(Condition 19) and/or vibration standards (Condition 20 Category B) will
		not be practicable and where sufficient information is not available at the
		time of the CNVMP to determine the area specific management controls
		(Condition 21(c)(x));
		(xii) procedures for:
		A. communicating with affected receivers, where measured or
		predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the
		vibration criteria of Condition 20; and
		B. assessing, mitigating and monitoring vibration where measured or
		predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the
		Category A vibration criteria of Condition 20, including the
		requirement to undertake building condition surveys before and
		after works to determine whether any damage has occurred as a
		result of construction vibration; and
		(xiii) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.
22	Sahar	dule to a CNVMP
22.	Schet	
	(a)	Unless otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP
		(Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to
		which it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in
		consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule,
		when:
		(i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise
		standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the $L_{Aeq}$
		criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:
		A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2
		months; or
		B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days;
		(ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the
		Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 20.

		<ul> <li>The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. The Schedule shall as a minimum set out:</li> <li>(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</li> <li>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</li> <li>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Condition 22 (a) and predicted duration of the exceedance;</li> <li>(iv) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(v) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</li> </ul>
(	(c)	<ul> <li>(vi) location, times and types of monitoring.</li> <li>The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.</li> </ul>
(		Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.
23. I	Histori	c Heritage Management Plan
(	• •	A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
(		The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:
		<ul> <li>(i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;</li> <li>(ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design;</li> <li>(iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;</li> </ul>

	(v)	roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council
	( )	and NZHPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and
		relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters
		including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with
		AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;
	(vi)	specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent
	. ,	these are directly affected by the Project;
	(vii)	the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900
		historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological
		Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version. This shall include a built heritage assessment of:
		A. The Brick Utility Building (31 Ponga Road, CHI site 22281);
	(viii)	methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;
	(ix)	methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation and during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:
		<ul> <li>security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access;</li> </ul>
	(x)	measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and
	(xi)	training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 8).
(c)	inves	ronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage stigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring) shall be submitted to the ager within 12 months of completion.
	Advi	ice Note:

		The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP.
24.	Netw	ork Utility Management Plan
	(a)	A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. The NUMP shall include methods to:</li> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area and</li> <li>(iii) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:201 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</li> </ul>
	(c)	The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.
	(d)	The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.
	(e)	Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considere when finalising the NUMP.
	(f)	Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.
perat	ional (	Conditions

25.	Low Noise Road Surface		
	(a)	Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the project.	
	(b)	Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where: (i) The volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or	

		(ii) The road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or
		(iii) It is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or
		<ul> <li>(iv) It is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</li> </ul>
	(c) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority s advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 25(b)(i) – (iv) are not by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of aspha concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer requi on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resea is to occur.	
26.	Traffi	Noise
	(a)	The project shall be designed to achieve an operational traffic noise level of Category B in the Project design year (based on a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario) at the existing Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) shown in Schedule 2 and listed below:
		(i) 6 Ponga Road
		(ii) 36 Ponga Road
		(iii) 68 Ponga Road
		(iv) 201 Sutton Road
	(b)	Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person shall prepare a Noise Mitigation Plan written in accordance with Chapter 7 of P40 Waka Kotahi NZTA P40:2014 Specification for Noise Mitigation and be provided to the Manager for certification.
	(c)	The purpose of the Noise Mitigation Plan is to confirm that the mitigation of traffic noise achieves Category B levels at the existing PPFs listed in Condition $26(a)(i) - (iv)$ and shown in Schedule 2. The Noise Mitigation Plan shall include confirmation that consultation has been undertaken with affected property owners for site specific design requirements and the implementation programme. For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surfacing implemented in accordance with Condition 25 may be (or be part of) the traffic noise mitigation.
	(d)	The traffic noise mitigation shall be implemented prior to completion of construction of the project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within twelve months of completion of construction.
	(e)	The Category B levels at the PPFs listed in Condition $26(a)(i) - (iv)$ and shown n Schedule 2 do not need to be complied with where:
		(i) the PPF no longer exists; or
		(ii) agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Category B level does not need to be met.

	(f)	The traffic noise mitigation shall be maintained to retain noise reduction
		performance as far as practicable.

### **Attachments**

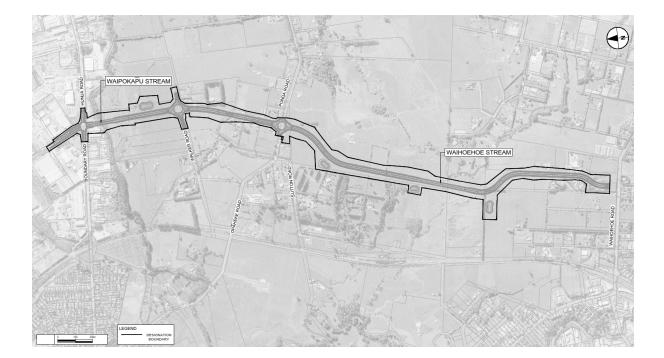
#### Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

#### Project Description

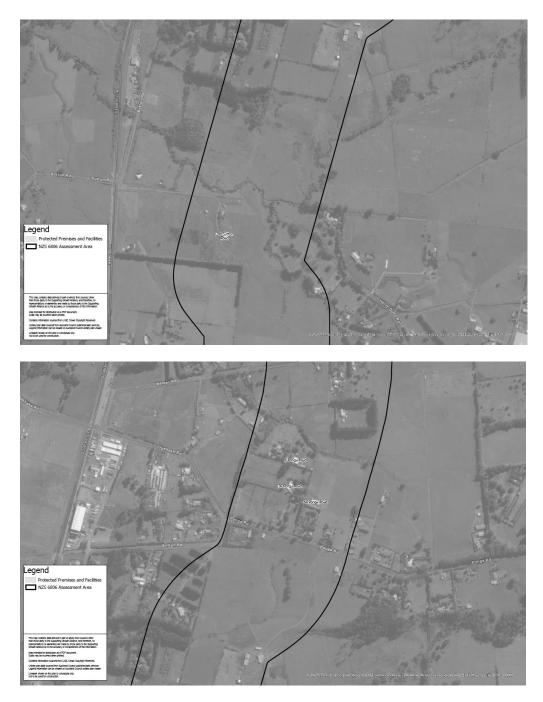
The proposed work is the construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor in Drury-Ōpāheke between Waihoehoe Road and Hunua Road including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) A new arterial transport corridor with four lanes, including public transport and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts and stormwater management systems;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, lay down areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

#### Concept Plan



### Schedule 2: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories



Appendix D – Auckland Transport's Modifications to NoR D5 conditions (tracked)



# 18xx Ponga Road and Ōpāheke Road Upgrade

Designation Number	18XX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Ponga Road and Ōpāheke Road from Jack Paterson Road intersection to Settlement Road intersection.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section $184(1)(c)$ of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within $15 20$ years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

## Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.

### **Conditions**

### Abbreviations and Definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	An activity sensitive to noise is any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility.
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
ARI	Annual Recurrence Interval
Average increase in flood hazard	Flow depth times velocity.
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991.
СЕМР	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans <u>and CNVMP Schedules</u>	<ul> <li>Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan <u>or CNVMP Schedule</u> has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates.</li> <li>A material change to a management plan <u>or CNVMP</u></li> <li><u>Schedule</u> shall be deemed certified:</li> <li>(a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or</li> </ul>

CHI	<ul> <li>(b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> <li>(c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> <li>Auckland Council Cultural Heritage Inventory</li> </ul>
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete and it is available for use.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works.
Council	Auckland Council
CPTED	Crime prevention through environmental design
СТМР	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Enabling works	<ul> <li>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</li> <li>geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);</li> <li>archaeological site investigations;</li> <li>formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</li> <li>establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</li> <li>constructing and sealing site access roads;</li> <li>demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</li> <li>relocation of services; and</li> <li>establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).</li> </ul>
Existing authorised habitable floor	The floor level of any room in a residential building which is authorised by building consent and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage.
Flood prone area	A potential ponding area that relies on a single culvert for drainage and does not have an overland flow path.
Habitable floor level that has existing flooding	Where the flood level using the pre project model scenario is above the existing authorised the habitable floor level.
ННМР	Historic Heritage Management Plan

HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate.
Maximum Probable Development	Design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or, if the land is zoned Future Urban in the Auckland Unitary Plan, the probable level of development arising from zone changes.
MID	Maintenance in Design
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
NZTM	New Zealand Transverse Mercator [coordinates system]
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works.
Pre-project development	Existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways).
Post-project development	Site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and for this Designation is Auckland Transport (AT).
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
SID	Safety in Design
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan.
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start.
Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability and competence.

ULDMP Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan	ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan
--	-------	--

Gener	neral Conditions		
1.	Activ	vity in General Accordance with Plans and Information	
	<ul> <li>Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1.</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</li> <li>(i) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1 and requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall and</li> </ul>		
		(ii) the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.	
2.	Proj∉	ect Information	
	(a)	<ul> <li>A Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP. All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The Project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</li> <li>(i) the status of the Project;</li> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>(iv) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(v) how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul>	
	(b) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Project website virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on th date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.		
3.	Designation Review		
	(a)	<ul> <li>The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction, or as soon as otherwise practicable:</li> <li>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</li> <li>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul>	

	<del>(b)</del>	Notwithstanding the above, on an on-going basis, and at least every six
		months until Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall:
		(i) assess whether any areas of the designation that have been identified
		for construction purposes are still required for that purpose;
		(ii) identify any areas of the designation that are no longer necessary for
		construction purposes or the on-going operation or maintenance of the
		project or for on-going mitigation measures; and give notice to the
		Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of
		those parts of the designation identified above.
4.	Laps	e
	In acc	cordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not
		effect to within $1520$ years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
	given	enect to within 13 20 years nom the date of which it is included in the AOP.
5.	Netw	ork Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)
	(a)	Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing
	(4)	infrastructure located within the designation will not require written consent
		under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:
		·
		(i) operation, maintenance and urgent repair works;
		(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-
		going provision or security of supply of network utility operations;
		<li>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</li>
		(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same
		location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility.
	(b)	To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities
	· · /	listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
Pre-co	nstruc	tion Conditions
6.	Outli	ne Plan(s)
	(a)	An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A
	(a)	of the RMA.
	(b)	Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address
	(5)	particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of
		the project.
	(c)	Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to
	(-)	the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, as follows:
		•
		(ii) Construction Environmental Management Plan;
		(iii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;
		(iv) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;
		(v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;
		(vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan; and

	(vi	ii) Tree Management Plan
7.	Managem	nent Plans
	(a) An (i) (ii) (iii (iv (v) (v)	<ul> <li>management plan condition (refer to Conditions 8 to 25);</li> <li>be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s);</li> <li>include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and other stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:</li> <li>A. been incorporated; and</li> <li>B. where not incorporated, the reasons why;</li> <li>be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and</li> </ul>
	(b) An (i) (ii)	design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; and
	inf <u>Ac</u> inf ma pa	any material changes to the SCEMPs are to be submitted to the Council for cormation. <u>Avice Note:</u> Material change will include amendment to any base information forming the management plan or any process, procedure or method of the anagement plan which has the potential to increase adverse effects on a articular value. For clarity changes to personnel and contact schedules do not institute a material change.
8.	Cultural A	Advisory Report
	Ма	least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, ana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the oject.

	(b)	The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and
	()	identifying ngā taonga tuku iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors')
		affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To
		achieve the objective, Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to
		prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:
		(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the
		potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;
		(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on
		cultural sites, landscapes and values;
		(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be
		impacted by the Project;
		(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified
		cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;
		(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural
		matters and principles that should be considered in the development of
		the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan and Historic
		Heritage Management Plan, and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to
		in Condition 17; and
		(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project
		alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the
		Project required in any decision-making.
	$(\alpha)$	The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites,
	(c)	landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be
		discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant
		management plans where practicable.
		management plans where practicable.
	(d)	Conditions 8(b) and 8(c) above will cease to apply if:
	()	(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report
		by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works; and
		(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six
		months prior to start of Construction Works.
9.	Urban	and Landscape Design Management Plan
	$(\mathbf{c})$	A LIL DMD shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
	(a)	A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
		WOIK.
	(b)	The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:
	(0)	(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding
		landscape and urban context; and
		(ii) ensure that the project's potential adverse landscape and visual effects
		are avoided, remedied and mitigated as far as practicable and it
		contributes to a quality urban environment.
	(c)	The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:
		<ul><li>(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;</li></ul>

. <u></u>		(ii) Waka Katabi Urban Dasian Quidalinga: Bridaing the Can (2012) or any		
		<ul> <li>Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>(iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> </ul>		
		(iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape		
		Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and		
		<ul> <li>(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version;</li> </ul>		
		and shall have regard to the outcomes of the Drury <u>Öpāheke</u> Structure Plan		
		and the mitigation measures detailed in the evidence of Mr Chris Bentley paragraph 25.17.		
	(d)	To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:		
		<ul> <li>(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>(ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;</li> </ul>		
		(iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and		
		<ul> <li>(iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;</li> </ul>		
		B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and		
		C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti- vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.		
10.	(a)	The ULDMP(s) shall include:		
		<ul> <li>a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and</li> </ul>		
		(iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:		
		<ul> <li>A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;</li> </ul>		

		C.	architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;
		D.	architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
		E.	landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;
		F.	integration of passenger transport;
		G.	pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses <del>, and integration of open space linkages</del> ;
		H.	historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP in Condition 23; and
		I.	re-instatement of construction and site compound areas, driveways, accessways and fences.
11.	(a)		MP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance
		requirem	
		., .	anting design details including:
		А.	identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained
			with reference to the Tree Management Plan in Condition 25-24.
			Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;
		В.	street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for berms;
		C.	treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use,
			streams, riparian margins and open space zones <del>, including</del>
			ecological linkages identified in the Drury-Ōpāheke Structure Plan;
		D.	planting of stormwater wetlands;
		E.	integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and
		F.	re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.
		(ii) ap	planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the
		со	nstruction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include
		pro	ovision for planting within each planting season following completion
		of	works in each Stage of Work; and
		(iii) de	tailed specifications relating to the following:
		Α.	weed control and clearance;
		В.	pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
		C.	ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);
		D.	mulching; and
		E.	plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species; and
1	1		

	(b)	<ul> <li>(iv) a maintenance plan in accordance with the Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version</li> <li>Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 8 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</li> </ul>	
		Advice Note: This designation is for the purpose of construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor and it is not for the specific purpose of "road widening". Therefore, it is not intended that the front yard definition in the Auckland Unitary Plan which applies a set back from a designation for road widening purposes applies to this designation. A set back is not required to manage effects between the designation boundary and any proposed adjacent sites or lots.	
12.	Flood Hazard		
	(a)	Where relevant to the Stage of Work, the project shall be designed to demonstrate that the Mangapū Stream (Symonds Stream) generally located at NZTM 1775480, 5893662 and shown in Schedule 1 shall be crossed by a bridge.	
	(b)	<ul> <li>The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</li> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding;</li> <li>(ii) no more than a 10% reduction in freeboard for existing authorised habitable floors;</li> <li>(iii) no increase of more than 50mm in flood level on land zoned for urban or future urban development where there is no existing dwelling;</li> <li>(iv) no new flood prone areas; and</li> <li>(v) no more than a 10% average increase of flood hazard (defined as flow depth times velocity) for main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted.</li> </ul>	
	(c)	Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-project and post-project 100 year ARI flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).	
	(d)	Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising the	

13.	Existir	xisting authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied arough agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include onfirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been btained for that work or alternative outcome.	
	Outline with the Plan sh	te accessibility of a property vehicle accessway, which exists at the time the Plan is submitted, is altered by the project, the requiring authority shall consult directly affected landowner regarding the required changes, and the Outline II demonstrate how safe alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise with the affected landowner.	
Const	ruction (	nditions	
14.	Const	ction Environmental Management Plan	
	(a)	CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Vork.	
	(b)	The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include: (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the project Liaison Person,	
		<ul><li>including their contact details (phone and email address);</li><li>the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work;</li></ul>	
		<ul> <li>details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas, locations of refuelling activities and construction lighting;</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places;</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>wi) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;</li> <li>wii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;</li> </ul>	
		viii) procedures for incident management;	
		ix) procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to Watercourses;	
		<ul> <li>measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up;</li> </ul>	
		<ul><li>xi) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and</li><li>xii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.</li></ul>	

15.	Stakeholder	Communication and Engagement Management Plan
	. ,	EMP shall be prepared in consultation with the Council at least 6 months to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(inclu enga the S (i) (ii) (iii) (iv) (v) (v) (v) <del>(vi)</del>	objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders uding directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be ged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective, SCEMP shall include: the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and businesses who will be engaged with; Identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with; methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected; methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v) above; and
	<del>(viii)</del> <u>(vii)</u>	linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.
	.,	SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for mation ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of
	(d) The s and u perse any f resul confi amen the S within	SCEMP shall be reviewed six monthly for the duration of construction updated if required. Any updated SCEMP shall be provided to the ons referred to in (b) and Auckland Council for review and agreement on further action to be undertaken. Any further action recommended as a t of this review shall be undertaken by the Project Liaison Person and rmation of completion provided to Auckland Council. If, in the course of adments undertaken as part of the review process, a material change to SCEMP is made, those parties affected by the change shall be notified in 1 month of the material change occurring.
16.	Complaints	Register
	. ,	times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:

		(i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;
		(ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the
		complainant wishes to remain anonymous);
		(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the
		response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if
		deemed appropriate;
		(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and
		(v) the weather conditions at the time of the complaint (as far as reasonably
		practicable), including wind direction and approximate wind speed if the
		complaint relates to air quality or noise and where weather conditions
		are relevant to the nature of the complaint; and
	<u>Lvi</u>	$\frac{(v)}{(v)}$ any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have
	(*)	contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires,
		traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.
	(b)	A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made
		available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the
		request is made.
17.	Cultur	al Monitoring Plan
	(a)	Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be
	(4)	prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in
		collaboration with Mana Whenua.
	(b)	The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for
	(0)	undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural
		effects during Construction Works.
	(c)	The Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:
	(0)	(i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be
		undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as
		having significance to Mana Whenua;
		(ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and
		subcontractors;
		(iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is
		required during particular Construction Works;
		(iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any
		geographic definition of their responsibilities; and
		<ul> <li>(v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects</li> </ul>
		identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of any
		accidental discovery protocols under Condition 23 24.
		accidental discovery protocols under condition $\frac{25}{24}$ .
	(d)	If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of
	()	Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be
		prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person identified in
		collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone
		Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main
		Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.

		Advice Note			
		requirements of c	e, the Cultural Monitoring ther conditions of the de- require monitoring during	signation and reso	ource consents for
18.	Cons	truction Traffic Ma	inagement Plan		
	(a)	A CTMP shall be Work.	prepared prior to the Sta	rt of Construction	for a Stage of
	(b)	<ul> <li>practicable, adve</li> <li>CTMP shall inclue</li> <li>(i) methods to activities or</li> <li>(ii) measures t</li> <li>(iii) the estimate movements to manage traffic conge</li> <li>(iv) site access location of possible vehicles of</li> <li>(v) identification manageme and cyclists</li> <li>(vi) methods to and/or private arrangements</li> <li>(vii) the manage public roads</li> <li>(viii) methods the measures to managements</li> </ul>	manage the effects of te a all road users; b ensure the safety of all ed numbers, frequencies i, including any specific n vehicular and pedestrian estion; routes and access points barking areas for plant, c workers and visitors; n of detour routes and ot nt and maintenance of tra- te, on existing roads; maintain vehicle access ate roads where practical hts when it will not be; ement approach to loads ads of fine material, the u and the timely removal of	fects. To achieve to mporary traffic ma transport users; , routes and timing on-working or nor traffic near schoo s for heavy vehicles onstruction vehicles her methods to en affic flows, includir to public and priva- ole, or to provide a on heavy vehicles use of wheel-wash any material depo-	his objective, the anagement g of traffic n-movement hours ls or to manage es, the size and es and the asure the safe ng pedestrians ate property liternative access s, including facilities at site posited or spilled on c management
19.	Cons	truction Noise Sta	ndards		
	(a) Table	NZS6803:1999 A noise standards s	e shall be measured and coustics – Construction I set out in the following tal <b>n noise standards</b>	Noise and shall co	mply with the
		Day of week	Time period	L <sub>Aeq(15min)</sub>	L <sub>AFmax</sub>
		-	Ccupied activity sensit		<u> </u>

Weeł	•	630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	
		730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	
		800h - 2000h	65 dB 45 dB	80 dB 75 dB	
	2	000h - 0630h	45 0B	75 UB	
Satur	day 0	630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	
	0	730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	
	1	800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	
	2	000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	
	,	630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	
Holid	ays 0	730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB	
	1	800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	
	2	000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	
		Other occupied but	ildings		
All	0	730h – 1800h	70 dB		
7.11	1	800h – 0730h	75 dB		
(a)	<ul> <li>Construction Vibration Standards</li> <li>(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.</li> </ul>				
Rece	20.1 Construction v	Details	Category A	A* Category B**	
	pied Activities tive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s p	_	
		Daytime 0630h - 200	00h 2mm/s ppv		
Othe	r occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 200	00h 2mm/s ppv	v 5mm/s ppv	
All ot	her buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 a DIN4150-3		
*Categ	gory A criteria adopte	ed from Rule E25.6.30.	1 of the AUP		
**Cate daytim	• •	ased on DIN 4150-3:19	999 building damag	ge criteria for	

(b)	Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 20.1 above is not practicable, and unless otherwise provided for in the CNVMP as required by Condition $21(c)(x)$ , then the methodology in Condition 22 shall apply.
21. Co	Instruction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
(a)	A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
(b)	A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.
(c)	<ul> <li>The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for-preventing or minimising the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 19 and 20 to the extent practicable. To achieve this objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following: <ul> <li>(i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;</li> <li>(ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;</li> <li>(iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;</li> <li>(iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;</li> <li>(v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options including <u>any</u> requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>prioritising the management of construction activities to avoid night works and other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays unless it can be demonstrated that the work cannot practicably be undertaken during the daytime due to safety reasons, unreasonable traffic congestion or traffic delays or similar reasons;</li> <li>(vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;</li> <li>(vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints;</li> <li>(viii) contact details of the project Liaison Person;</li> <li>(ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;</li> <li>(x) identification of areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 19) and/or vibration standards (Condition 20 Category A or Category B) will not be practicable and the specific management controls to be implemented and consultation requirements with owners and occupiers</li> </ul>

	(xi) (xii)	CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise (Condition <u>19</u> 22) and/or vibration standards (Condition <u>20</u> 23 Category B) will not be practicable and where sufficient information is not available at the time of the CNVMP to determine the area specific management controls (Condition $21(c)(x)$ );
		A. communicating with affected receivers, where measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the vibration criteria of Condition 20; and
		B. assessing, mitigating and monitoring vibration where measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A vibration criteria of Condition 20, <u>including the</u> <u>requirement to undertake building condition surveys before</u> <u>and after works to determine whether any damage has</u> <u>occurred as a result of construction vibration</u> ; and
	(xiii	
22.	Schedule t	o a CNVMP
	(Scł whic	ess otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP nedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to ch it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in sultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, en: construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L <sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed: A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2
	(ii)	months; or B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days; construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 20.
	mea	objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option asures for preventing or minimising <u>to manage</u> noise and/or vibration cts for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond se measures set out in the CNVMP. The Schedule shall as a minimum set
	(i) (ii) (iii)	construction activity location, start and finish dates; the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Condition 22 (a) and predicted duration of the exceedance;
	(iv)	the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;

	(v) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject
	to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and
	(vi) location, times and types of monitoring.
<del>(c)</del>	When construction vibration from a construction activity is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 19, the construction activity shall not commence until a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person has undertaken a building condition survey (provided the affected owners and/or occupiers have agreed to such survey). The building condition survey shall as a minimum include, but not be limited to, the following:
	(i) determination of building classification: commercial, industrial,
	residential or a historic or sensitive structure;
	(ii) determination of building specific vibration damage risk thresholds; and
	(iii) recording (including photographs) the major features of the buildings
	including location, type, construction (including foundation type), age
	and present condition, including existing levels of any aesthetic damage
	or structural damage.
<del>(d)</del>	The building condition survey and specific Best Practicable Option measures to prevent and minimise vibration effects for the duration of the construction activity to which it relates beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP shall be added as a Schedule. The Schedule shall be prepared in consultation with the owners and occupiers of buildings subject to the Schedule, and as a minimum, contain the information set out in (b) above and the findings of the building pre-condition survey.
<del>(e)</del>	Vibration monitoring shall be undertaken and continue throughout the construction activity covered by the Schedule. Following completion of the activity, a building condition survey shall be undertaken to determine if any damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration, and any such damage shall be repaired by the Requiring Authority.
<del>(f)</del> (c)	The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
<del>(g)</del> (d)	Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (fc) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

<del>(a)</del>	The Requiring Authority shall design and implement the construction,
	operation and maintenance of the Project to achieve the following histor
	heritage outcomes:
	(i) To deliver positive historic heritage opportunities and outcomes.
	(ii) To avoid as far as practicable, adverse effects on historic heritage places.
	(iii) Where avoidance of adverse effects cannot be achieved; remedy
	mitigate all adverse effects on historic heritage places as far as practicable.
<del>(b)</del> (a)	A HHMP shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s) in
	consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of
	Construction for a Stage of Work.
<del>(c)</del>	The HHMP shall be prepared with up-to-date information. This informati
(-)	shall be provided to Council prior to the lodgement of the HHMP to strea
	the review process. This includes, but is not limited to:
	(i) Any archaeological assessments, heritage impact or cultural
	assessments, granted authorities, final archaeological reports and
	updated site record forms (CHI and New Zealand Archaeological
	Association ArchSite) prepared/submitted since time of the grantir
	any designation;
	(ii) Additional areas of survey and investigation undertaken as part of
	project; and
	(iii) Further assessment and field survey of historic heritage by the
	nominated heritage specialist(s) which include (but are not limited
	the following:
	A. The site of the Opaheke railway station;
	B. Opaheke East and West WWII camps (CHI 17016 and 170
	and
	C. Non-invasive techniques to determine if any graves or othe
	features associated with the Presbyterian section of the Pa
	Cemetery are present within the extent of the Designation a
	affected by Construction Works.
<del>(d)</del>	The HHMP shall be consistent with all relevant statutory requirements,
	including the conditions of any Archaeological Authority granted by HNZ
	the Project.
<del>(e)</del> (b)	To achieve the outcomes in (a), the HHMP shall identify: The objective
· / <u></u>	HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate ar
	residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the
	shall identify:

(:)	any advance diverse and indiverse offerste an bistoria bouitage sites and
(i)	any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;
(ii)	methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic
	heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design;
(iii)	known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within
	the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which
	an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;
(iv)	any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within
	the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;
(v)	roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council
	and NZHPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and
	relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters
	including surveys, monitoring of Project Construction Works, compliance
	with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;
(vi)	specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent
(VI)	these are directly affected by the Project.
(vii)	methods for the removal and storage of the stone marking of the World
	War II Ōpāheke East Camp during project works and identification of a
	suitable location to place it once project works are complete, in
	consultation with parties involved in the erection of the stone in its
	existing location;
(viii)	the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900
	historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed,
	demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to
	mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the
	proposed methodology, in accordance with the <b>HNZPT Archaeological</b>
	Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of
	buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any
	subsequent version:
	A. HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A):
	Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures
	(November 2018), or any subsequent version; and
	B. International Council on Monuments and Sites New Zealand
	Charter 2010 or any subsequent version.
(ix)	methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8
	where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures
	handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to
	do so;
(x)	methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on
(**)	historic heritage places and sites within identified as part of the
	Designation detailed design of the Project and during Construction
	Works as far as practicable,. These methods shall include, but are not
	limited to:
	A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to
	protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised
	access. <del>; and</del>

	B. using construction methods that minimise vibration or other
	potentially adverse effects.
	(xi) <u>measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites</u>
	that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as
	increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and
	(xii) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors
	on historic heritage places within the Designation, <del>methods and</del>
	procedures in the HHMP, legal obligations relating to accidental
	discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) and
	accidental discovery protocols in Condition 24 below. The training shall
	be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of <u>a</u>
	Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person the nominated heritage
	<del>specialist(s)</del> and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the
	training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 8) <del>;</del> .
	(xiii) measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that
	achieve positive historic heritage outcomes. Measures may include, but
	not be limited to: increased public awareness and amenity of historic
	heritage sites, interpretation, repatriation, donation of historic heritage
	material to suitable repositories, publication of heritage stories, and
	active conservation/restoration of heritage features;
	(xiv) definitions of terms used to identify and assess historic heritage places
	and alignment with relevant statutory definitions as far as practicable;
	(xv) reporting requirements for historic heritage places during and after the
	completion of Construction Works and at the completion of projects
	works, including a plan for dissemination of reports resulting from these
	requirements; and
	(xvi) measures for the interim stabilisation/conservation (where necessary),
	storage and curation of objects and artefacts (including taonga tūturu)
	and any other physical or documentary material that forms part of the
	wider historic heritage places archive.
<del>(f)</del>	Any material changes made to the HHMP either prior to or during Construction
(.)	Works shall be prepared by the nominated heritage specialist(s) and
	submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) for
	certification.
(c)	Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic
	heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), including
	interim reports, shall be submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) within 12 months of being produced
	<u>completion.</u>
	Advice Notes:
	The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out
	in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP.

	1. The Council acknowledges that the HHMP is intended to provide flexibility both for the Requiring Authority and the Council for the management of historic heritage places. Accordingly, the HHMP may need to be reviewed over time. Any reviews should be in accordance with the stated objectives of the HHMP and limited to the scope of this Designation.
	<ol> <li>The historic heritage places archive consists of the records and finds made during Construction Works, including written or drawn documentation, digital files, and artefacts and materials such as taonga tūturu.</li> </ol>
<del>24.</del>	Accidental discovery during construction works and historic heritage documenting requirements (including post-construction)
	<ul> <li>(a) Prior to the start of Construction for a Stage of Works, the Requiring Authority shall prepare an Accidental Discovery Protocol for any accidental historic heritage discoveries which occur during Construction Works. The protocol:         <ul> <li>(i) Shall be consistent with the Auckland Unitary Plan Accidental Discovery Rule (E11 Land disturbance regional – E11.6.1) or any amended version of this rule;</li> <li>(ii) Shall be prepared in engagement with Mana Whenua and in consultation with Auckland Council and HNZPT and modified as necessary to reflect the site-specific project detail. The Requiring Authority shall undertake engagement and consultation for a period of not less than 30 days; and</li> <li>(iii) Shall be implemented for the duration of Construction Works.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring etc.), including interim reports, shall be submitted to the Manager (in consultation with the Manager:</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Heritage Unit) within 12 months of being produced.</li> <li>(c) The nominated heritage specialist(s) shall record and log any heritage discovery and on-going compliance with the conditions of this Designation. This log shall be provided to the Manager: Compliance Monitoring (in consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) quarterly.</li> </ul>
	(d) In the event that any unrecorded historic heritage places are exposed as a result of the work, these shall be recorded and documented by a suitably qualified and experienced person for inclusion in the CHI or any subsequent heritage database. The information and documentation shall be forwarded to the Manager: Heritage Unit (heritageconsents@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) or other address nominated by the Manager: Heritage within twelve months of the works being completed on site.
	(e) Within 12 months of Construction Works being completed, the nominated heritage specialist(s) shall prepare and submit a report to the Manager (in

	consultation with the Manager: Heritage Unit) which includes the log required by Condition 24(c) and certify that all Construction Works have been completed in accordance with the Conditions of this Designation.			
Tree I	Management Plan			
(a)	Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared.			
(b)	The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 2.			
(c)	The Tree Management Plan shall: (i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 2 still exist; and			
	<ul> <li>demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 2. This may include:</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>A. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 11);</li> <li>B. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</li> </ul>			
	C. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards.			
	<ul> <li>(iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – C above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.</li> </ul>			
Netwo	ork Utility Management Plan			
(a)	A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.			
(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. The NUMP shall include methods to:</li> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area; and</li> <li>(iii) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liguid Petroleum.</li> </ul>			
	(a) (b) (c) Netwo (a)			

(C)	The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.
(d)	The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.
(e)	Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.
(f)	Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.

### **Operational Conditions**

<del>25</del> <u>26</u> .	Low Noise Road Surface			
	(a) <u>Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall</u> be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of			
	the project.			
	(b) <u>Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in</u>			
	accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset			
	Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic			
	<u>concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be</u>			
	implemented where:			
	(i) <u>The volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</u>			
	(ii) The road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac			
	heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or			
	(iii) It is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high			
	concentration of truck traffic; or			
	(iv) It is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres,			
	hospitals, shopping centres and schools.			
	(c) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 26(b)(i) – (iv)			
	are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the			
	application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road			
	surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice			
	shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.			

### **Attachments**

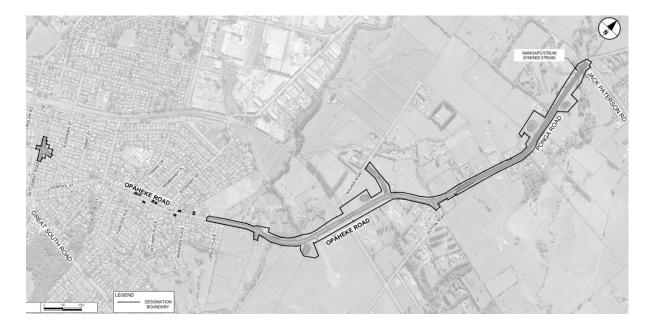
#### Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

#### **Project Description**

The proposed work is the construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor in Drury-Ōpāheke between Waihoehoe Road and Hunua Road including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

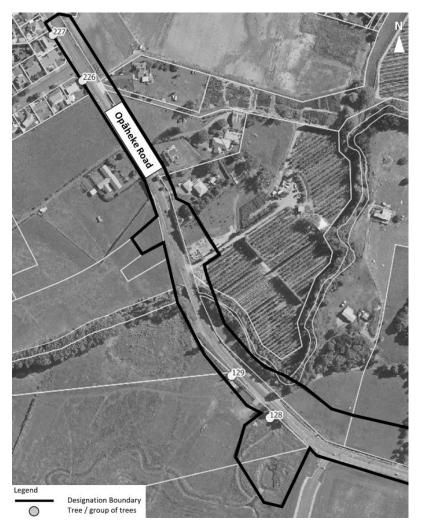
- (a) A new arterial transport corridor with four lanes, including public transport and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts and stormwater management systems;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, lay down areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

#### Concept Plan



Tree Number	Tree or Group	Number of trees	Species List	Location (refer to Tree Location Plan)	Reason for protection in the AUP (District Plan rules) as at January 2021 when the Notice of Requirement was lodged
128	Tree group	4	Taxodium distichum	Within 165 Opaheke Road (Part Allot 52 PSH OF Opaheke) adjacent to the road corridor	Road
129	Tree group	3	Taxodium distichum, Cryptomeria japonica	Within 165 Opaheke Road (Part Allot 52 PSH OF Opaheke) adjacent to the road corridor	Road
130	Tree group	4	Populus nigra	West of Hays Stream Bridge within riparian margin	Open space, Riparian
226	Tree group	4	Betula pendula, Knightia excelsa, Michelia figo, Schinus terebinthifolius	Within the Opaheke Road road corridor outside 2 Loralei Place (Lot 4 DP 83044)	Road
227	Single Tree	1	Fraxinus angustifolia subsp. oxycarpa 'Raywood'	Within the Opaheke Road road corridor outside 97 Opaheke Road (Lot 1 DP 83044)	Road

#### Tree Location Plan



Appendix D – Auckland Transport's Modifications to NoR D5 conditions (clean)



# 18xx Ponga Road and Ōpāheke Road Upgrade

Designation Number	18XX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Ponga Road and Ōpāheke Road from Jack Paterson Road intersection to Settlement Road intersection.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

## Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor

### **Conditions**

### Abbreviations and Definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	An activity sensitive to noise is any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility.
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
ARI	Annual Recurrence Interval
Average increase in flood hazard	Flow depth times velocity.
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991.
СЕМР	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules	<ul> <li>Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates.</li> <li>A material change to a management plan or CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified:</li> <li>(a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or</li> </ul>

CNVMP CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	<ul> <li>(b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> <li>(c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</li> <li>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan</li> <li>A schedule to the CNVMP</li> </ul>		
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete and it is available for use.		
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works.		
Council	Auckland Council		
CPTED	Crime prevention through environmental design		
СТМР	Construction Traffic Management Plan		
Enabling works	<ul> <li>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</li> <li>geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);</li> <li>archaeological site investigations;</li> <li>formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</li> <li>establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</li> <li>constructing and sealing site access roads;</li> <li>demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</li> <li>relocation of services; and</li> <li>establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).</li> </ul>		
Existing authorised habitable floor	The floor level of any room in a residential building which is authorised by building consent and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage.		
Flood prone area	A potential ponding area that relies on a single culvert for drainage and does not have an overland flow path.		
Habitable floor level that has existing flooding	Where the flood level using the pre project model scenario is above the existing authorised the habitable floor level.		
ННМР	Historic Heritage Management Plan		
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga		
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014		

Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland
Maximum Probable Development	Council, or authorised delegate. Design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or, if the land is zoned Future Urban in the Auckland Unitary Plan, the probable level of development arising from zone
	changes.
MID	Maintenance in Design
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
NZTM	New Zealand Transverse Mercator [coordinates system]
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works.
Pre-project development	Existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways).
Post-project development	Site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and for this Designation is Auckland Transport (AT).
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
SID	Safety in Design
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan.
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start.
Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability and competence.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

1.	(a) Ex	General Accordance with Plans and Information
	Ou	
		Itline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general cordance with the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1.
	(b) Wr (i)	nere there is inconsistency between: the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; and
	(ii)	the Project Description and Concept Plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
2.	Project Information	
	est in t wri est	Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be ablished within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included he AUP. All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in ting once the website or equivalent information source has been ablished. The Project website or virtual information source shall include se conditions and shall provide information on: the status of the Project;
	(i) (ii) (iii) (iv) (v)	anticipated construction timeframes; contact details for enquiries; a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and
	virt	the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Project website or rual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely te for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.
3.	Designation Review	
		e Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction, as soon as otherwise practicable: review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of offects of the project; and
	(ii)	or mitigation of effects of the project; and give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
4.	Lapse	

	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.		
5.	Netw	ork Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)	
	(a)	<ul> <li>Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</li> <li>(i) operation, maintenance and urgent repair works;</li> <li>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the ongoing provision or security of supply of network utility operations;</li> <li>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</li> <li>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility.</li> </ul>	
	(b)	To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.	
Pre-co	onstruc	tion Conditions	
6.	Outli	ne Plan(s)	
	(a)	An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.	
	(b)	Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the project.	
	(c)	<ul> <li>Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, as follows:</li> <li>(i) Network Utilities Management Plan;</li> <li>(ii) Construction Environmental Management Plan;</li> <li>(iii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;</li> <li>(iv) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;</li> <li>(v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;</li> <li>(vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan; and</li> <li>(vii) Tree Management Plan.</li> </ul>	
7.	Mana	igement Plans	
	(a)	<ul> <li>Any management plan shall:</li> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition (refer to Conditions 8 to 25);</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> </ul>	

		(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and other stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition,
		along with a summary of where comments have:
		A. been incorporated; and
		B. where not incorporated, the reasons why;
		(v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA,
		with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; and
		<ul> <li>(vi) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual information source.</li> </ul>
	(b)	Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 7(a) may:
		(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g.
		design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the project, or to
		address specific activities authorised by the designation;
		(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in
		design, construction methods or management of effects without further
		process; and (iii) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has
		been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall
		be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan as soon as
		practicable following identification of the need for a revision.
	(C)	Any material changes to the SCEMPs are to be submitted to the Council for
		information.
		Advice Note: Material change will include amendment to any base information
		informing the management plan or any process, procedure or method of the
		management plan which has the potential to increase adverse effects on a
		particular value. For clarity changes to personnel and contact schedules do not
		constitute a material change.
8.	Cultu	ral Advisory Report
	(a)	At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work,
		Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the
		Project.
	<i>a</i> \	
	(b)	The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and
		identifying ngā taonga tuku iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors')
		affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to
		prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:
		(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the
		potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;
		(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on
		cultural sites, landscapes and values;
		(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be
		impacted by the Project;

		<ul> <li>(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;</li> <li>(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan and Historic Heritage Management Plan, and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 17; and</li> <li>(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project</li> </ul>
		alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the Project required in any decision-making.
	(c)	The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable.
	(d)	<ul> <li>Conditions 8(b) and 8(c) above will cease to apply if:</li> <li>(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works; and</li> <li>(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.</li> </ul>
9.	Urban	and Landscape Design Management Plan
	(a)	A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</li> <li>(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</li> <li>(ii) ensure that the project's potential adverse landscape and visual effects</li> </ul>
		are avoided, remedied and mitigated as far as practicable and it contributes to a quality urban environment.
	(c)	<ul> <li>The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</li> <li>(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;</li> <li>(ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> <li>(iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and</li> <li>(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.</li> </ul>
	(d)	To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:

		(i) (ii) (iii) (iv)	<ul> <li>is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:</li> <li>A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;</li> </ul>	
			B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and	
			C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti- vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.	
10.	(a)	The (i) (ii) (iii)	<ul> <li>vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.</li> <li>ULDMP(s) shall include: <ul> <li>a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;</li> <li>developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and</li> <li>landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:</li> </ul> </li> <li>A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses, benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;</li> <li>B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;</li> <li>C. architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;</li> </ul>	
			<ul> <li>D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;</li> <li>E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;</li> </ul>	
			F. integration of passenger transport;	
			G. pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;	
			<ul> <li>H. historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP in Condition 23; and</li> </ul>	

		l. r	e-instatement of construction and site compound areas,
		C	driveways, accessways and fences.
11.	(a)	The ULDMP requirements (i) plantin A. in N B. s C. t B. s C. t E. in F. r	shall also include the following planting details and maintenance g design details including: dentification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan in Condition 24. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be etained; street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for berms; reatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, riparian margins and open space zones; blanting of stormwater wetlands; integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and e-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas
		(ii) a plant constru provisi of worl (iii) detaile	as appropriate. ting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the uction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include on for planting within each planting season following completion ks in each Stage of Work; and d specifications relating to the following: weed control and clearance;
		B. p	pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
		C. g	ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);
		D. r	nulching; and
			plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species;
	(b)	ULDMP(s) to including how cultural sites	ua shall be invited to participate in the development of the o provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters w desired outcomes for management of potential effects on , landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance on 8 may be reflected in the ULDMP.
		Advice Note	<u>.</u>
		of an arterial widening". Th Auckland Un	tion is for the purpose of construction, operation and maintenance transport corridor and it is not for the specific purpose of "road herefore, it is not intended that the front yard definition in the itary Plan which applies a set back from a designation for road rposes applies to this designation. A set back is not required to

<ul> <li>12. Flood Hazard <ul> <li>(a) Where relevant to the Stage of Work, the project shall be designed to demonstrate that the Mangapū Stream (Symonds Stream) generally located at NZTM 1775480, 5893662 and shown in Schedule 1 shall be crossed by a bridge.</li> <li>(b) The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes: <ul> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding;</li> <li>(ii) no more than a 10% reduction in freeboard for existing authorised habitable floors;</li> <li>(iii) no increase of more than 50mm in flood level on land zoned for urban or future urban development where there is no existing dwelling;</li> <li>(iv) no new flood prone areas; and</li> <li>(v) no more than a 10% average increase of flood hazard (defined as flow depth times velocity) for main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(c) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-project and post-project 100-year ARI flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</li> <li>(d) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising the existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</li> </ul> </li> <li>13. Existing Property Access <ul> <li>Where property vehicle access, which exists at the time the Outline Plan is submitted, is altered by the project, the Requiring Authority shall consult with the directly affected landowner regarding the required changes, and the Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe alternate access will be provided, unless ot</li></ul></li></ul>			manage effects between the designation boundary and any proposed adjacent sites or lots.
<ul> <li>demonstrate that the Mangapū Stream (Symonds Stream) generally located at NZTM 1775480, 5893662 and shown in Schedule 1 shall be crossed by a bridge.</li> <li>(b) The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:         <ul> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding;</li> <li>(ii) no more than a 10% reduction in freeboard for existing authorised habitable floors;</li> <li>(iii) no increase of more than 50mm in flood level on land zoned for urban or future urban development where there is no existing dwelling;</li> <li>(iv) no mew flood prone areas; and</li> <li>(v) no more than a 10% average increase of flood hazard (defined as flow depth times velocity) for main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(c) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-project and post-project 100-year ARI flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</li> <li>(d) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising the existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</li> <li><b>13. Existing Property Access</b></li> <li>Where property vehicle access, which exists at the time the Outline Plan is submitted, is altered by the project, the Requiring Authority shall consult with the directly affected landowner regarding the required changes, and the Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe alternate access will be provided, unless otherwis</li></ul>	12.	Flood	d Hazard
<ul> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding;</li> <li>(ii) no more than a 10% reduction in freeboard for existing authorised habitable floors;</li> <li>(iii) no increase of more than 50mm in flood level on land zoned for urban or future urban development where there is no existing dwelling;</li> <li>(iv) no new flood prone areas; and</li> <li>(v) no more than a 10% average increase of flood hazard (defined as flow depth times velocity) for main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted.</li> <li>(c) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-project and post-project 100-year ARI flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</li> <li>(d) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising the existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</li> </ul> <b>13. Existing Property Access</b> Where property vehicle access, which exists at the time the Outline Plan is submitted, is altered by the project, the Requiring Authority shall consult with the directly affected landowner regarding the required changes, and the Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.		(a)	demonstrate that the Mangapū Stream (Symonds Stream) generally located at NZTM 1775480, 5893662 and shown in Schedule 1 shall be crossed by a
<ul> <li>year ARI flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</li> <li>(d) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising the existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</li> <li>13. Existing Property Access</li> <li>Where property vehicle access, which exists at the time the Outline Plan is submitted, is altered by the project, the Requiring Authority shall consult with the directly affected landowner regarding the required changes, and the Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.</li> </ul>			<ul> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding;</li> <li>(ii) no more than a 10% reduction in freeboard for existing authorised habitable floors;</li> <li>(iii) no increase of more than 50mm in flood level on land zoned for urban or future urban development where there is no existing dwelling;</li> <li>(iv) no new flood prone areas; and</li> <li>(v) no more than a 10% average increase of flood hazard (defined as flow depth times velocity) for main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising the existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</li> <li><b>13. Existing Property Access</b>         Where property vehicle access, which exists at the time the Outline Plan is submitted, is altered by the project, the Requiring Authority shall consult with the directly affected landowner regarding the required changes, and the Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.     </li> </ul>			year ARI flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and
Where property vehicle access, which exists at the time the Outline Plan is submitted, is altered by the project, the Requiring Authority shall consult with the directly affected landowner regarding the required changes, and the Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.		(d)	outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising the existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been
is altered by the project, the Requiring Authority shall consult with the directly affected landowner regarding the required changes, and the Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.	13.	Exist	ing Property Access
		is alte lando how s	ered by the project, the Requiring Authority shall consult with the directly affected wner regarding the required changes, and the Outline Plan shall demonstrate safe alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected
Construction Conditions	Const	ruction	Conditions

14.	Const	ruction Environmental Management Plan
	(a)	A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	(b)	The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any
		adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To
		achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:
		(i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;
		(ii) details of the site or project manager and the project Liaison Person,
		including their contact details (phone and email address);
		(iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the
		proposed hours of work;
		(iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary
		screening when adjacent to residential areas, locations of refuelling activities and construction lighting;
		<ul> <li>(v) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places;</li> </ul>
		(vi) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;
		(vii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out
		of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond
		to warnings of heavy rain;
		(viii) procedures for incident management;
		(ix) procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment
		<ul> <li>to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to Watercourses;</li> <li>(x) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(x) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address</li> </ul>
		emergency spill response(s) and clean up;
		<ul><li>(xi) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and</li></ul>
		(xii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
15.	Stakeł	nolder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
	(a)	A SCEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	<i>a</i> \	
	(b)	The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be
		engaged with throughout the Construction Works. To achieve the objective,
		the SCEMP shall include:
		(i) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be
		on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);
		(ii) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for
		the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;

		(iii) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in
		consultation with Mana Whenua; (iv) a list of stakeholders, organisations (such as community facilities), and
		businesses who will be engaged with;
		<ul> <li>(v) Identification of the properties whose owners will be engaged with;</li> <li>(vi) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (iv) and (v) above; and</li> <li>(vii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</li> </ul>
	(c)	Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
16.	Comp	laints Register
	(a)	<ul> <li>At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</li> <li>(i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;</li> <li>(ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>complainant wishes to remain anonymous);</li> <li>(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;</li> </ul>
		(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and
		<ul> <li>(v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.</li> </ul>
	(b)	A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.
17.	Cultur	al Monitoring Plan
	(a)	Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.
	(b)	The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works.
	(c)	<ul> <li>The Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:</li> <li>(i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;</li> </ul>

(	<ul> <li>(ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;</li> <li>(iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;</li> <li>(iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and</li> <li>(v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of any accidental discovery protocols under Condition 23.</li> <li>d) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be</li> </ul>
	prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.
	Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the project which require monitoring during Construction Works.
18. C	Construction Traffic Management Plan
(	<ul> <li>A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>b) The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: <ul> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on all road users;</li> <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools or to manage traffic congestion;</li> <li>(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;</li> <li>(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including pedestrians and cyclists, on existing roads;</li> <li>(vi) methods to maintain vehicle access to public and private property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements when it will not be;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

19.	covering le exit points public road (viii) methods t measures stakeholde	hat will be undertaken to to affected road users (e ers/emergency services). andards	use of wheel-wash of any material depo communicate traffio .g. residents /public	facilities at site osited or spilled on c management c/		
	NZS6803:1999	ise shall be measured an Acoustics – Construction set out in the following ta on noise standards	Noise and shall co	mply with the		
	Day of week	Time period	L <sub>Aeq(15min)</sub>	L <sub>AFmax</sub>		
		Occupied activity sens				
	Weekday	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB	75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB		
	Saturday	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	55 dB 70 dB 45 dB 45 dB	75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB		
	Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	45 dB 55 dB 45 dB 45 dB	75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB		
	Other occupied buildings					
	All	0730h – 1800h 1800h – 0730h	70 dB 75 dB			
	not practicable,	ce with the noise standar and unless otherwise pro Condition 22 shall apply.				
20.	Construction Vibration	n Standards				
	Mechanical vibra	ration shall be measured ation and shock – Vibratio nt of vibrations and evalua y with the vibration standa e.	on of fixed structure ation of their effects	es – Guidelines for s on structures		
	Table 20.1 Construction	on vibration criteria				

	Receiver		Details	Category A*	Category B**
	Occupied Activities sensitive to noise		Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
			Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
	Other occu	ipied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
	All other bu	uildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	
	*Category A	A criteria adopted	d from Rule E25.6.30.1 of th	ne AUP	
	**Category daytime	B criteria are ba	sed on DIN 4150-3:1999 bl	uilding damage c	riteria for
	not p	practicable, and	vith the vibration standards unless otherwise provided f ), then the methodology in (	for in the CNVM	as required
21.	Constructio	on Noise and V	ibration Management Plar	า	
	(a) A CN Worl	-	prepared prior to the Start of	<sup>-</sup> Construction fo	r a Stage of
	(b) A CN	NVMP shall be ir	mplemented during the Sta	ge of Work to wh	ich it relates.
	and cons vibra To a Anne Cons	implementation struction noise a ation standards s ichieve this object ex E2 of the New struction Noise' wing: description of a hours of operative would occur; the construction identification of a hierarchy of requirements to including Sund methods and for noise and vibra		ion for the mana- ve the construct 20 to the extent prepared in acco 03:1999 'Acoust as a minimum, a quipment/proces ays when constru- lards for the proj d vibration standa n options includir ks during other s far as practicabl d reporting on co	gement of ion noise and practicable. rdance with ics – ddress the sses; action activities ect; ards apply; ng any ensitive times, e; onstruction
	(vii)	•	<ul> <li>communication and engagers, including notification of</li> </ul>		•

,		
		activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints;
	(viii)	contact details of the project Liaison Person;
	(ix)	procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;
	(x)	identification of areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 19) and/or vibration standards (Condition 20 Category A or Category B) will not be practicable and the specific management controls to be implemented and consultation requirements with owners and occupiers of affected sites;
	(xi)	procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 19) and/or vibration standards (Condition 20 Category B) will not be practicable and where sufficient information is not available at the time of the CNVMP to determine the area specific management controls (Condition $21(c)(x)$ );
	(xii)	<ul> <li>A. communicating with affected receivers, where measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the</li> </ul>
	(xiii)	<ul> <li>vibration criteria of Condition 20; and</li> <li>B. assessing, mitigating and monitoring vibration where measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A vibration criteria of Condition 20, including the requirement to undertake building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; and</li> </ul>
22.	Schedule to	
22.	Schedule to	
	(Schownich	ss otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP edule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to h it relates by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, in ultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, h: construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19, except where the exceedance of the L <sub>Aeq</sub>
	(ii)	<ul> <li>criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days; construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 20.</li> </ul>
	meas	objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option sures to manage noise and/or vibration effects for the duration of the truction activity to which it relates beyond those measures set out in the MP. The Schedule shall as a minimum set out:

1	r					
		<ul><li>(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</li><li>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</li></ul>				
		<ul> <li>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Condition 22(a) and predicted duration of the exceedance;</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>(iv) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>(v) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</li> </ul>				
		(vi) location, times and types of monitoring.				
	(c)	The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.				
	(d)	Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.				
23.	ric Heritage Management Plan					
	(a)	A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.				
	(b)	The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:				
		<ul> <li>(i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>(ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design;</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>(iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>(iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>(v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and NZHPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters</li> </ul>				

(c)	ectronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage vestigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring) shall be submitted to the anager within 12 months of completion.
	ii) training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to accidental discoveries, the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 8).
	<ul> <li>measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>historic heritage places and sites within the Designation and during</li> <li>Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include,</li> <li>but are not limited to:</li> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access.</li> </ul>
	<ul><li>handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li><li>methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>version;</li> <li>methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 8</li> <li>where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures</li> </ul>
	demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No. 1 (AGS 1A): Investigation and recording of buildings and standing structures (November 2018), or any subsequent
	<ul> <li>consultation with parties involved in the erection of the stone in its existing location;</li> <li>iii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage places (including buildings) that need to be destroyed,</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>ii) methods for the removal and storage of the stone marking of the World War II Opāheke East Camp during project works and identification of a suitable location to place it once project works are complete, in</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;</li> <li>specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project.</li> </ul>

		The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in				
	Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP.					
24.	Tree Management Plan					
	(a)	Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared.				
	(b)	The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 2.				
	(c)	The Tree Management Plan shall: (i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 2 still exist; and				
		<ul> <li>(ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 2. This may include:</li> <li>A. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 11);</li> <li>B. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</li> <li>C. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards.</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>(iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – C above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.</li> </ul>				
25.	Netw	vork Utility Management Plan				
	(a)	A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.				
	(b)	<ul> <li>The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. The NUMP shall include methods to:</li> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area; and</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>(iii) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</li> </ul>				
	(c)	The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.				

(c	d) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.
(6	e) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.
(f)	f) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.

# **Operational Conditions**

26.	Low	Low Noise Road Surface			
	(a)	Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the project.			
	(b)	<ul> <li>Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where: <ul> <li>(i) The volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</li> <li>(ii) The road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</li> </ul> </li> <li>(iii) It is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</li> <li>(iv) It is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</li> </ul>			
	(c)	Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition $26(b)(i) - (iv)$ are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.			

## Attachments

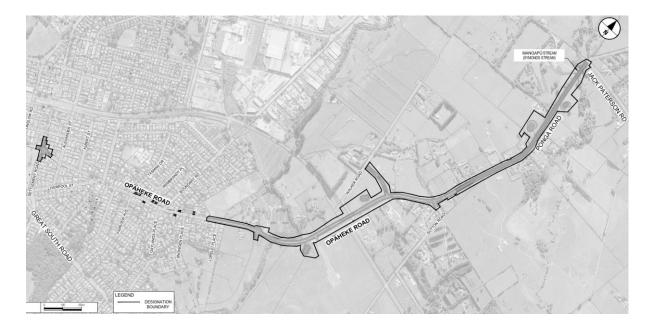
### Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

#### **Project Description**

The proposed work is the construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor in Drury-Ōpāheke between Waihoehoe Road and Hunua Road including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) A new arterial transport corridor with four lanes, including public transport and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts and stormwater management systems;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, lay down areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

### Concept Plan



# Schedule 2: Trees to be Included in the Tree Management Plan

Tree Number	Tree or Group	Number of trees	Species List	Location (refer to Tree Location Plan)	Reason for protection in the AUP (District Plan rules) as at January 2021 when the Notice of Requirement was lodged
128	Tree group	4	Taxodium distichum	Within 165 Opaheke Road (Part Allot 52 PSH OF Opaheke) adjacent to the road corridor	Road
129	Tree group	3	Taxodium distichum, Cryptomeria japonica	Within 165 Opaheke Road (Part Allot 52 PSH OF Opaheke) adjacent to the road corridor	Road
130	Tree group	4	Populus nigra	West of Hays Stream Bridge within riparian margin	Open space, Riparian
226	Tree group	4	Betula pendula, Knightia excelsa, Michelia figo, Schinus terebinthifolius	Within the Opaheke Road road corridor outside 2 Loralei Place (Lot 4 DP 83044)	Road
227	Single Tree	1	Fraxinus angustifolia subsp. oxycarpa 'Raywood'	Within the Opaheke Road road corridor outside 97 Opaheke Road (Lot 1 DP 83044)	Road

## Tree Location Plan

